

Speak
Everyday
English

PROSVESHCHENIYE
PUBLISHERS
Moscow
1972

Учись говорить по-английски

Пособие для учащихся
IX—X классов средней школы
(факультативный курс)

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВО «ПРОСВЕЩЕНИЕ» · МОСКВА · 1972

В. Л. СКАЛКИН, Г. А. РУБИНШТЕЙН,
В. Н. АНИКИНА, С. М. ГРОССМАН,
М. С. ЛАТУШКИНА

В процессе подготовки настоящего пособия работа между авторами распределилась следующим образом. В. Л. Скалкин и Г. А. Рубинштейн разработали структуру книги. Им принадлежит также разработка всех ситуаций к темам пособия и подстановочных образцов. Отбор и комплектование тематических вокабуляров выполнены Г. А. Рубинштейном, В. Л. Скалкиным и С. М. Гроссманом.

В составлении текстового материала (диалогов и монологов) принимали участие все авторы. На начальном этапе в работе по отбору словаря ряда тем участвовала Г. С. Эрлих. Авторы приносят Г. С. Эрлих глубокую благодарность.

Предложения и критические замечания просим направлять по адресу Москва, ГСП-110, 3-й проезд Марьиной рощи, 41, изд-во «Просвещение».

Авторы

Учись говорить по-английски. Пособие для учащихся IX—X классов сред. школы (факультативный курс). М., «Просвещение», 1972.

304 с. с ил.

На обороте тит. л. авт.: В. Л. Скалкин, Г. А. Рубинштейн, В. Н. Аникина и др.

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Настоящее пособие предназначается для учащихся факультативных групп старших классов средней школы. Оно может быть также использовано в школах с преподаванием ряда предметов на английском языке, слушателями курсов иностранных языков, а также лицами, изучающими английский разговорный язык самостоятельно.

Цель книги — помочь обучающемуся расширить и систематизировать свои знания по обиходной лексике на базе общественно-бытовых тем и, используя данный в пределах каждой темы иллюстративный материал, активизировать навыки устной речи.

Пособие построено по тематическому принципу. Определяя тематику книги, авторы учитывали тематические списки программ для средней школы, включая и программы для факультативных занятий. Последовательность расположения тем в пособии основывается на следующих принципах:

I. Учет степени сложности лексико-грамматического материала темы. Так, тема «Комната», описательная по содержанию и связанная со структурой *There is (are)*, изучается раньше темы «Встреча с товарищем», которая предполагает использование *Present Perfect*.

II. Коммуникативная важность ситуаций, включенных в данный тематический раздел. Например, темы «Семья», «Еда», «Одежда», «Учеба» предшествуют темам «На почте», «Музыка и танцы» и др.

III. Учет возможности использования языкового материала одних тем для коммуникативных задач, решаемых при разговоре на другие темы. Так, обсуждая кинофильм (тема «Кино»), учащиеся, естественно, будут описывать внешность, характер и поведение героев. Следовательно, соответствующие темы («Внешность

человека», «Характер, поведение, настроение и манеры человека») должны быть изучены ранее.

IV. Расчленение тематического комплекса и расположение однородных тем-ситуаций в чередовании с другими темами, что обеспечивает планомерную повторную проработку изученных ситуаций на базе нового и более сложного языкового материала. Так, например, темы «В городе», «Путешествия» и «Осмотр достопримечательностей» помещены не подряд, а чередуются с другими темами.

При комплектовании вокабуляра темы применялся принцип тематической частотности лексики или вероятности употребления данной лексической единицы в высказываниях на соответствующую тему. Материалом для отбора лексики послужили учебники английского языка для средней школы, а также оригинальная художественная и публицистическая литература.

Каждая тема состоит из: а) перечня типичных речевых ситуаций, раскрывающих содержание темы; б) тематического словаря, в котором лексика сгруппирована по структурно-семантическому принципу, и в) иллюстративного материала. Последний включает ряд речевых образцов, снабженных кассой подстановки, короткие тематические диалоги и монологические тексты.

Введение новой лексики в книгу основано на следующих принципах.

Лексическая единица впервые появляется в вокабуляре того раздела, для которого она является тематической. Отсюда следует, что отдельные слова и выражения могут встречаться как вспомогательная лексика в иллюстративном текстовом материале предшествующих разделов. С другой стороны, некоторые слова входят в состав двух и более тем, поскольку в каждой из них они выступают как тематические.

В случае многозначности слов в вокабулярах тем даются только их тематические значения. Лексика, непосредственно не связанная с данной темой, в словарях не приводится. Однако наиболее трудные для учащихся слова и обороты речи, встречающиеся в иллюстративных текстах, снабжены переводом; эта лексика рассматривается как факультативная.

РАБОТА С ПОСОБИЕМ

Изучение каждого тематического раздела настоящего пособия предполагает следующие основные этапы:

- 1) работа с тематическим вокабуляром;
- 2) работа с речевыми образцами;
- 3) работа с иллюстративными образцами диалогической и монологической речи;
- 4) работа по развитию неподготовленной (спонтанной) речи.

Рассмотрим каждый из перечисленных выше видов работы более подробно.

1) **Работа с тематическим вокабуляром.** Как известно, объем словаря учащегося во многом определяет степень владения иностранным языком¹.

Приступая к работе над темой, учащиеся должны прежде всего усвоить определенный минимум тематической лексики, необходимый как для восприятия речи (аудирования), так и для ее продукции (говорения). Поэтому преподавателю необходимо:

а) внимательно ознакомиться с вокабуляром темы, избранной для изучения;

б) определить номенклатуру лексических единиц, подлежащих усвоению, с учетом конкретных условий обучения (объем учебного времени, степень языковой подготовки учащихся и пр.);

в) сгруппировать отобранную лексику по семантическому, структурно-семантическому или какому-либо иному признаку (это в значительной степени уже осуществлено составителями пособия).

Отобранную лексику рекомендуется вводить «порциями», «дозами», величина которых зависит от условий обучения и должна быть определена самим преподавателем.

Предъявление и первичная активизация новой лексики может осуществляться разными приемами: переводным способом, введением новой лексики в типичных контекстах, с помощью серий вопросов, содержащих новую лексику или предполагающих ее употребление в ответах, наконец, с помощью определения понятий, обозначаемых новыми словами, и вопросов по поводу предложенных определений.

Например:

A pillow is a thing we put under our head when we lie down to sleep.

A carpenter is a worker who makes things from wood.

What is a wardrobe used for?

Where do we keep our clothes? *Etc.*

Преподавателю следует стремиться к тому, чтобы упражнения по первичной активизации тематического вокабуляра имели по возможности коммуникативный характер и соотносились с реальными условиями общения. Рекомендуется максимально апеллировать к жизненному опыту учащихся, к конкретным условиям учебного заведения, города (села), местным событиям и т. д.

Например:

I live on the second floor, and what about you?

I have never travelled by air, and what about your father?

What feature film is on at the cinema nearest to your house?

Первичное закрепление лексики всегда осуществляется на основе некоторых речевых образцов. В процессе такой активизации следует использовать подстановочные упражнения и, в частности, речевые образцы, снабженные кассой подстановки, которые

¹ См.: П. Хэгболдт. Изучение иностранных языков. М., Учпедгиз, 1963, стр. 107.

содержатся в пособии. Такие образцы не только иллюстрируют употребление тематической лексики в типичных коммуникативных контекстах, но позволяют активизировать новые лексические единицы путем их подстановки в данные речевые модели.

2) Работа с речевыми образцами. Речевые образцы, снабженные кассой подстановки, представляют собой такой вид тренировочных упражнений, который обеспечивает максимальную повторяемость заданных моделей, конструкций и грамматических явлений на базе изучаемой тематической лексики. Они эффективны при первичной активизации лексического материала, создавая контекст для отдельного слова и иллюстрируя особенности употребления его в речи.

Речевые образцы в данном пособии, как правило, снабжены лишь одной кассой подстановки. Поэтому при выполнении упражнения не требуется производить специального выбора элементов замены. Другая особенность речевых образцов пособия состоит в том, что они подаются в контекстуальной связанности, являясь, по существу, репликами одного диалога. Таким образом, выполнение этих упражнений предполагает парные виды работы.

Начальная стадия работы с речевым образцом должна быть направлена на то, чтобы отработать его с учащимися, добиваясь высокой степени автоматизма при его устном воспроизведении. Это позволит ученикам удерживать в памяти речевой образец и при выполнении упражнения пользоваться лишь кассой подстановки. В более подготовленном классе элементы замены могут предъявляться на слух.

Разумеется, учителю не следует ограничиваться лишь теми кассами подстановки, которые имеются в пособии, а использовать для замены и другой лексический материал из тематического вокабуляра.

Поскольку речевые образцы (как об этом говорилось выше) представляют собой связный разговор, на заключительном этапе учащимся можно предложить вести беседу в парах на основе проработанного материала. Вопрос о том, в какой степени учащиеся должны пользоваться при этом пособием, решает учитель.

3) Работа с иллюстративными образцами диалогической и монологической речи. Усвоив определенный минимум тематической лексики, учащиеся уже в известном смысле подготовлены к выполнению речевых упражнений, к восприятию и продукции связной речи. Работа с иллюстративными образцами связной речи предполагает, с одной стороны, восприятие их на слух. С другой стороны, учащимся предоставляется возможность активно усвоить характер текста, который им придется устно продуцировать (т. е. они должны усвоить, как надо и как можно говорить на ту или иную тему в той или иной ситуации).

При овладении языком в реальных условиях коммуникации процесс восприятия речи, как правило, предшествует ее продук-

ции. Это, однако, не означает, что обучение аудированию и говорению непременно следует разделять во времени. Напротив, обучение этим двум видам речевой деятельности можно и нужно осуществлять параллельно.

Образцы диалогической речи рекомендуется предъявлять в виде фонограмм, начитанных двумя дикторами (если условия в школе позволяют изготовить такие фонограммы). Допустимо, однако, и чтение образцов самим преподавателем. Если учащиеся испытывают затруднения в восприятии речи на слух, даже после повторного предъявления иллюстративного образца, следует использовать опору на печатный текст.

Образцы связной речи обязательно должны быть затем проговорены (прочитаны) самими учащимися. При проговаривании диалогов следует использовать работу в парах.

Дальнейшая работа с иллюстративными диалогами включает видоизменение диалогов путем подстановки в них других элементов, продолжение беседы с использованием данного диалога в качестве ее начала, заучивание отдельных диалогов наизусть с последующей их драматизацией, а также составление собственных диалогов учащимися на основе предложенных учителем тем и ситуаций.

Образцы монологической речи также лучше предъявлять в звукозаписи, контролируя с помощью вопросов степень понимания услышанного. Если сообщение делает сам преподаватель, учащимся можно предложить задавать вопросы не только после всего сообщения, но и по ходу его. Впоследствии перед учащимися может быть поставлена задача сделать аналогичные сообщения.

При этом, однако, учащимся следует разъяснить, что составленные ими рассказы, истории и информации должны иметь ясный коммуникативный адрес («Вы должны себе четко представить, кому вы хотите это сообщить»).

Информация, содержащаяся в монологическом тексте, может послужить основой для дальнейшего обсуждения и дискуссии. Отдельные монологи ученики могут выучить наизусть.

4) Работа по развитию неподготовленной (спонтанной) речи. Развитие неподготовленной речи по теме осуществляется с помощью системы специальных упражнений, среди которых важное место рекомендуется отводить учебным речевым ситуациям¹.

Примерный перечень коммуникативных ситуаций по изучаемой теме должен помочь преподавателю целенаправленно организовать продуктивную речь учащихся как в диалогической, так и в монологической форме.

Следует, однако, иметь в виду, что основные коммуникативные ситуации, данные перед каждой темой, не являются учебно-рече-

¹ См.: В. Л. Скалкин, Г. А. Рубинштейн. Речевые ситуации как средство развития неподготовленной речи. «Иностранные языки в школе», 1966, № 4.

выми ситуациями, используемыми в классе непосредственно. Последний вид ситуаций представляет собой весьма конкретное описание определенных обстоятельств действительности и отношений между участниками разговора. Поэтому каждую из предложенных общих речевых ситуаций необходимо конкретизировать, снабдить ее деталями обстановки, «вписать» в реальный контекст реальной действительности. Полезно также дать ключевые слова.

Так, коммуникативная ситуация темы «На почте»—You are sending a money order at a post-office (No. 3, “At a Post-Office. Telephoning”)—может быть конкретизирована, например, такими деталями:

You want to send a money order. The clerk gives you a form and tells you how to fill it in. After you have done it he finds that you have filled in the form incorrectly.

Guide words:

That won't do;
What a nuisance;
to ink it over.

Etc.

Для ведения диалога или производства монологических сообщений учащимся может понадобиться дополнительный лексический материал, содержащийся в тематическом вокабуляре.

Разумеется, при обучении темам устной речи не следует ограничиваться материалом данного пособия. Следует широко использовать различные дополнительные источники информации (газетные сообщения, диафильмы и диапозитивы, кинофильмы, сюжетные картинки и т. п.), которые могут быть предметом обсуждения, комментирования, беседы и дискуссии.

Ко всем темам пособия даются иллюстрации, которые также можно использовать на занятиях.

1

MY ROOM

КОМНАТА



I feel very comfortable in my room.

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe your room (or the room of your friend).
- 2) You give a description of the furniture of your friend's room.
- 3) You find out (or inform) where a certain thing is in the room.
- 4) You find out (or inform) whom a particular thing belongs to.
- 5) You find out (or inform about) the number of certain objects in the room.
- 6) You give some advice as to a better place for a particular piece of furniture.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

balcony ['bælkəni] балкон

We grow flowers on the balcony. У нас на балконе растут цветы.

ceiling ['si:lɪŋ] потолок

The room has a high (low) ceiling. В этой комнате высокий (низкий) потолок.

corner ['kɔ:nə] угол

There was a chair in the corner of the room. В углу комнаты был (стоял) стул.

door [dɔ:] дверь

to open (to shut, to close) the door открывать (закрывать) дверь

to knock [nɒk] at the door постучать в дверь

- floor [flɔ:] 1) пол
 parquet ['pækɪt] floor паркетный пол
 linoleum [lɪ'noʊljəm] floor пол, покрытый линолеумом
 2) этаж
 ground floor (B. E.¹) первый этаж
 first floor (B. E.) второй этаж; первый этаж (A. E.²)
 second floor (B. E.) третий этаж; второй этаж (A. E.)
 My room is on the first floor. Моя комната на втором этаже.
 room [ru:m] 1) комната (в квартире, в общежитии); номер в гостинице
 room-mate товарищ по комнате
 classroom классная комната, аудитория
 to share a room with somebody проживать в комнате с кем-л.
 2) пространство, место
 There is no room for two beds here. Здесь нет места для двух кроватей.
 wall [wɔ:l] стена
 wall-paper обои
 Hang this picture on the wall. Повесь эту картину на стену.
 I placed the table against (at) the wall. Я поставил стол у стены.
 window ['wɪndəʊ] окно
 This window faces (overlooks) the yard. Это окно выходит во двор.
 window-sill подоконник

2

- bed [bed] кровать
 single ['sɪŋɡl] bed односпальная кровать
 double-bed ['dʌblbed] двуспальная кровать
 double-deck bed двухъярусная кровать (детская)
 bookcase ['bʊkkeɪs] книжный шкаф
 cabinet ['kæbɪnɪt] шкаф небольшого размера (различного назначения)
 kitchen cabinet кухонный шкаф
 chair [tʃeə] стул
 arm-chair кресло
 cane chair плетеное кресло
 deck-chair шезлонг
 rocking-chair кресло-качалка
 to take a chair сесть
 cupboard ['kʌpbəd] буфет, сервант
 divan-bed ['daɪvənbed] диван-кровать, тахта

¹ B. E. = *British English*

² A. E. = *American English*

drawer ['drɔ:ə] выдвигной ящик
chest-of-drawers комод
upper (top) drawer верхний ящик
lower drawer нижний ящик
furniture ['fə:nɪʃə] мебель
a piece of furniture мебель (отдельная вещь)
mirror ['mɪrə] зеркало
Syn. **looking-glass** ['lʊkɪŋ,glɑ:s]
rack [ræk] вешалка
shelf [ʃelf] (*pl shelves* [ʃelvz]) полка
sofa ['sɒfə] софа, мягкий диван
stool [stu:l] табурет
table ['teɪbl] стол
bedside table ночной столик, тумбочка
pullout table раздвижной стол
table-cloth скатерть
writing-table письменный стол
wardrobe ['wɔ:droub] гардероб, платяной шкаф

3

ash-tray ['æʃtreɪ] пепельница
carpet ['kɑ:pɪt] ковер
The floor (wall) was covered with a nice carpet. Пол (стена)
был (была) покрыт(а) красивым ковром.
curtain ['kɜ:tn] занавеска, занавес
to draw the curtain задернуть занавеску
lamp [læmp] лампа
desk lamp настольная лампа
wall lamp бра
floor-lamp торшер
to switch on (off) the lamp включить (выключить) лампу
piano ['pjænoʊ] пианино, фортепиано
picture ['pɪktʃə] картина
radio set ['reɪdiəʊ'set] радиоприемник
rug [rʌg] коврик, дорожка
telephone ['telɪfəʊn] телефон
TV set ['ti:vi:'set] телевизор
vase [vɑ:z] ваза

4

blanket ['blæŋkɪt] одеяло
counterpane ['kauntəreɪn] покрывало (для кровати)
bed cover (*A. E.*)
cushion ['kʊʃən] диванная подушка; маленькая подушка
pillow ['pɪləʊ] подушка
sheet [ʃi:t] простыня
towel ['taʊəl] полотенце

5

cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] домик (в сельской местности)

flat [flæt] квартира

a **three-room flat** трехкомнатная квартира

hostel ['hɒstəl] общежитие

hotel [hou'tel] гостиница

house [haus] (*pl* **houses** ['haʊzɪz]) дом (обычно большой, многоэтажный)

6

garden ['gɑ:dn] сад

park [pɑ:k] парк

street [stri:t] улица

yard [jɑ:d] двор

7

bare [bɛə] голый; пустой (не заставленный, не завешанный)

This wall is bare. Эта стена голая.

comfortable ['kʌmfətəbl] удобный, комфортабельный, уютный

dark [dɑ:k] темный

fine [faɪn] хороший, прекрасный, превосходный

light [laɪt] светлый

nice [naɪs] хороший, славный, приятный, милый

8

to cover ['kʌvə] покрывать

to face [feɪs] выходить на (в)

My windows face the garden. Окна моей комнаты выходят в сад.

to keep [ki:p] (*kept, kept*) держать, хранить

I keep my things in this wardrobe. Я храню (держу) свои вещи в этом шкафу.

to move [mu:v] 1) двигать, двигаться

He moved his chair to the window. Он подвинул свой стул к окну.

2) переселяться

We are moving this week. Мы переезжаем на этой неделе.

to move in (out) вселиться (выселиться, съехать с квартиры)

to overlook [ˌoʊvə'lʊk] выходить на (в)

Two of my three windows overlook (face) the street. Два из трех моих окон выходят на улицу.

to place [pleɪs] ставить, помещать

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What is this?"
"It is (certainly) **a table.**"
a divan-bed
a wall lamp
an arm-chair
- 2) "And what is that?"
"I think that is **an ash-tray.**"
a wardrobe
a vase
a mirror
- 3) "What was there in his room?"
"There was a fine **chair** and a lovely **sofa** in his room."
wardrobe arm-chair
pullout floor-lamp
carpet chest-of-drawers
- 4) "Where was **the table?**"
the divan-bed
the arm-chair
the carpet
"It was **in the middle of the room.**"
against a wall
between the windows
under the table
above the sofa
- 5) "What did he place **in the middle of the room?**"
near the door
between the windows
on the balcony
"He put **the arm-chair** there."
the wardrobe
the table
the cane chair
the sofa and the floor-lamp
- 6) "What does your window overlook (face)?"
"It overlooks (faces) **the street.**"
the yard
a nice garden
a small street
a large park
a big house

- 7) "What was the floor covered with?"
 "The floor was covered with **parquet.**"
 a large carpet
 rugs
 linoleum
- 8) "What was his divan-bed covered with?"
 "It was covered with **a blanket.**"
 a counterpane
 a carpet
 a sheet
- 9) "What was there on his bed?"
 "There was **a sheet** on it."
 a blanket
 (and) a pillow
 a towel
 a counterpane
- 10) "Where do you keep your books?"
 "I keep them **in the bookcase.**"
 on the shelf
 in my writing-table

- 11) "Whose **bed** is that?"
 desk
 towel
 "That is **Harry's bed.**"
 Helen's desk
 Jim's towel



"Is there anyone in the room?"

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What does this window overlook?"
 "It faces a public garden."
 "Oh, how nice! Green is always pleasant to one's eyes, isn't it?"
 "On the one hand it is. But on the other ... there is a children's corner just opposite my window, you know."

II

"This is a mirror, isn't it?"

"Yes. What do you think?"

"Well, first I took it for a door."

"Everyone makes a mistake like that. That's because of the curtain hanging over it."

III

"Do you like this arm-chair?"

"Yes, it looks very comfortable. But I think you've put it in a dark place."

"Well, it isn't quite so. Let me switch on the wall lamp ... What would you say now?"

"Oh, fine!"

IV

"Do you share the room with anybody else?"

"Certainly. There are two beds here, aren't there?"

"Oh, yes. I didn't notice it at first. Well, where is your roommate now?"

"I don't know. I think he is playing tennis in the garden."

V

"That corner seems bare. Why not place the bookcase there?"

"I tried to put the bookcase there, but Bob said it was the wrong place for it, so I moved it aside."

"Probably he is right. Well ... and what if you move the sofa into it so as to make passage¹ to that window?"

"Oh, yes, that is surely better. It never occurred² to me."

VI

"What is that piece of furniture used for? It is something between an arm-chair and a sofa."

"Never mind what it looks like. One may sit on it or lie if he likes it better."

"But it must be very uncomfortable to lie on it as it's rather short."

"Well, it depends on who will lie."

¹ to make passage ['pæsɪdʒ] сделать проход, доступ

² to occur [ə'kɔː] эд. приходиться на ум

VII

"Where is my pen?"

"Look on the writing-table."

"But it isn't on the table."

"Then look under the table ... or in front of your chair ... or behind the sofa. It must be somewhere in the room."

"No, not under the table ... Oh, here it is!"

"Where was it?"

"It was in my pocket."

VIII

"What is there under the table?"

"I think it's Harry's ball."

"No, I see a ball against the wall near the door. But that is something different."

"Let me have a look. Oh, it's a cushion, it has fallen down from the sofa."

IX

"Put the telephone on the bedside table, please."

"But there's no room for it: there are too many things on the table."

"You may take the vase away and move the ash-tray aside."

"And what about the desk lamp? May I take it away, too?"

X

"I don't remember where I put my book."

"I think it's in the upper drawer of the desk."

"How do you know that?"

"Well, ... I read it a bit when you were out."

A STORY

(A new student of the University got accommodation in the students' hostel and he describes his room to his friend.)

I've got a room in the students' hostel. Do you want to hear anything about it? Well, listen then.

The room isn't very large but it's rather nice. It has two windows and a balcony ... Yes, a balcony. It's just luck¹ that I have

¹ It's just luck Мне просто повезло

it as there are only two rooms with balconies on my floor. The balcony and one window overlook the garden, the other faces the street.

The furniture is very simple: two beds, a pullout table in the middle of the room, a wardrobe, a shelf and two bedside tables. There are also three chairs and one arm-chair. The arm-chair is very comfortable and you will like to sit in it when you come.

A small cabinet which hangs on the wall will be used for plates and cups. On the balcony I found a cane chair. I think it will be used, too. The walls of the room are actually¹ bare, though on one of them there is a picture of a town and on the other a small mirror. When it's dark you may switch on a wall lamp or the lamp which hangs down from the ceiling. There is a rug on the floor.

In one of the corners of the room there is a bookcase where we keep our books. . . . I said 'we'. Well, I forgot to tell you that I share the room with a fellow student who is in the same year with me. He is a nice chap and I think he will be a good roommate. That is all.

Come and see how I've settled.² Will you?

¹ actually ['æktʃʊəli] фактически

² to settle ['setl] поселиться, устроиться

100403

БИБЛИОТЕКА
Термозского
геологического института

MY FAMILY

СЕМЬЯ



"Try to remember! Where did you bury Daddy?"

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe your family to your new friend.
- 2) You show a friend your family album and answer all his questions.
- 3) You talk to a distant relative trying to find out in what relationship you stand to each other.
- 4) Your father tells you about his brother (sister) whom you have never seen.
- 5) You talk with your grandmother (aunt) whom you have come to visit.
- 6) Your elder brother (sister) describes to you his (her) bride's (bridegroom's) family.
- 7) You ask your father about the age of his brother (uncle, etc.).

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

brother ['brʌðə] брат

half-brother сводный брат

daughter ['dɔ:tə] дочь

stepdaughter падчерица

father ['fɑ:ðə] отец

Syn. coll. dad [dæd], daddy ['dædi], papa [pə'pɑ:]

stepfather отчим

granddaughter ['græn,dɔ:tə] внучка

grandfather ['grænd,fɑ:ðə] дедушка
Syn. coll. **grand-dad, grandpa**
grandmother ['græp,mʌðə] бабушка
Syn. coll. **granny, grandma**
grandson ['grænsʌn] внук
mother ['mʌðə] мать
Syn. coll. **mamma** [mæ'mɑ:], **mum** [mʌm]
parent ['pʁægənt] родитель; *pl* родители
Syn. pl coll. **old folks** [fouks]
grandparents дедушка и бабушка
sister ['sɪstə] сестра
half-sister сводная сестра
son [sʌn] сын
stepson пасынок
twins [twɪnz] близнецы
twin brothers (sisters) братья (сестры) -близнецы

2

aunt [aʊnt] тетья, тетка
auntie ['aʊnti] *ласк.* тетушка
cousin ['kaʊzɪn] двоюродный брат (сестра)
second cousin троюродный брат (сестра)
 He is my second cousin. Он мне доводится троюродным братом.
nephew ['nevju] племянник
niece [ni:s] племянница
relative ['relətɪv] родственник, родственница
Syn. **relation, kinsman (kinswoman)**
 She has no living relatives on her mother's side. Со стороны матери у нее не осталось родственников в живых.
distant relative дальний родственник
remote kinsman (kinswoman)
разг. седьмая вода на киселе
uncle ['ʌŋkl] дядя

3

bride [braɪd] невеста, новобрачная
bridegroom ['braɪdgru:m] жених, новобрачный
brother-in-law ['brʌðərnɪ:lɔ:] зять (муж сестры); шурина; деверь; свояк



"Ma, I'd like you to meet my bridegroom!"

MY FAMILY

СЕМЬЯ



"Try to remember! Where did you bury Daddy?"

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe your family to your new friend.
- 2) You show a friend your family album and answer all his questions.
- 3) You talk to a distant relative trying to find out in what relationship you stand to each other.
- 4) Your father tells you about his brother (sister) whom you have never seen.
- 5) You talk with your grandmother (aunt) whom you have come to visit.
- 6) Your elder brother (sister) describes to you his (her) bride's (bridegroom's) family.
- 7) You ask your father about the age of his brother (uncle, *etc.*).

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

brother ['brʌðə] брат

half-brother сводный брат

daughter ['dɔ:tə] дочь

stepdaughter падчерица

father ['fɑ:ðə] отец

Syn. coll. dad [dæd], daddy ['dædɪ], papa [pə'pɑ:]

stepfather отчим

granddaughter ['græn,dɔ:tə] внучка

grandfather ['grænd,fɑðə] дедушка
Syn. coll. **grand-dad, grandpa**
grandmother ['græn,mʌðə] бабушка
Syn. coll. **granny, grandma**
grandson ['grænsʌn] внук
mother ['mʌðə] мать
Syn. coll. **mamma** [mæ'mɑ:], **mum** [mʌm]
parent ['reərənt] родитель; *pl* родители
Syn. pl coll. **old folks** [fouks]
grandparents дедушка и бабушка
sister ['sɪstə] сестра
half-sister сводная сестра
son [sʌn] сын
stepson пасынок
twins [twɪnz] близнецы
twin brothers (sisters) братья (сестры) -близнецы

2

aunt [ɑnt] тетья, тетка
auntie ['ɑntɪ] *ласк.* тетушка
cousin ['kʌzn] двоюродный брат (сестра)
second cousin троюродный брат (сестра)
 He is my second cousin. Он мне доводится троюродным братом.
nephew ['nevju] племянник
niece [ni:s] племянница
relative ['relətɪv] родственник, родственница
Syn. **relation, kinsman (kinswoman)**
 She has no living relatives on her mother's side. Со стороны матери у нее не осталось родственников в живых.
distant relative дальний родственник
remote kinsman (kinswoman)
разг. седьмая вода на киселе
uncle ['ʌŋkl] дядя

3

bride [braɪd] невеста, новобрачная
bridegroom ['braɪdgrʊm] жених, новобрачный
brother-in-law ['brʌðəɪnlɔ:] зять (муж сестры); шурин; деверь; свояк



"Ma, I'd like you to meet my bridegroom!"

child [tʃaɪld] (*pl* children [ˈtʃɪldrən]) ребенок, дитя

Syn. coll. **kid**

the only child единственный ребенок

foster-child приемный ребенок, приемыш

childless бездетный(-ая)

childhood детство

daughter-in-law жена сына, невестка, сноха

father-in-law свекор; тесть

mother-in-law свекровь; теща

son-in-law зять (муж дочери)

wife [waɪf] (*pl* **wives**) жена

4

ancestor [ˈænsɪstə] предок

descendant [dɪˈsendənt] потомок

bachelor [ˈbætʃlɪə] холостяк

nurse [nɜːs] няня

orphan [ˈɔːfən] сирота

It was a boarding-school for orphans who lost their parents during the war. Это был интернат для детей, потерявших родителей во время войны.

widow [ˈwɪdɔʊ] вдова

widower [ˈwɪdɔʊə] вдовец

5

family [ˈfæmɪli] семья

He has a large family. У него большая семья.

family name фамилия

family man семейный человек

engagement [ɪnˈɡeɪdʒmənt] помолвка

marriage [ˈmæɪrɪdʒ] 1) брак; женитьба; замужество; 2) свадьба

wedding [ˈwedɪŋ] свадьба; бракосочетание

Were you at their wedding? Вы были у них на свадьбе?

silver (golden, diamond) wedding серебряная (золотая, бриллиантовая) свадьба

wedding-ring обручальное кольцо

newly-weds молодожены

6

a)

age [eɪdʒ] возраст

What's his age? (= How old is he?) Сколько ему лет?

Children usually begin school at the age of seven. Дети обычно идут в школу в возрасте семи лет.

He is of military age. Он призывного возраста.

He doesn't look his age. Он выглядит моложе (старше) своих лет.

She is a middle-aged woman. Она женщина средних лет.

to be (come) of age быть (стать) совершеннолетним

Are you of age? Вы совершеннолетний?

No, I'm still under age. Нет, я еще несовершеннолетний.

teen-ager ['ti:n,eɪdʒə] юноша (девушка) 13—19 лет

They are teen-agers. Им еще нет двадцати.

youngster ['jʌŋstə] юноша, подросток, мальчик

youth [ju:θ] 1) юность, молодость; 2) юноша; 3) молодежь

b)

elder ['eldə] (eldest ['eldɪst]) старше, старший

My elder brother is an engineer. Мой старший брат — инженер.

Helen is my eldest daughter. Елена — моя старшая дочь.

Syn. senior ['si:njə] самый старший (*используется при сравнении*)

Ant. junior младший

elderly пожилой

Syn. aged ['eɪdʒɪd]

grown-up ['grəʊn,ʌp] взрослый

old [əʊld] 1) старый

old man (woman) старик (старуха)

to grow old стареть, постареть

2) *используется в вопросах и ответах о возрасте*

How old are you? Сколько вам (тебе) лет?

I'm twelve years old. Мне двенадцать лет.

young [jʌŋ] молодой, юный; юношеский

He is too young to go to school yet. Он еще слишком мал чтобы идти в школу.

John is younger than Pete. Джон моложе Пита.

young man молодой человек

7

to adopt [ə'dɒpt] усыновить, удочерить

They had no children of their own, so they adopted a child from the orphanage. У них не было своих детей, и они усыновили ребенка из детдома.

to be born [bɔ:n] родиться

Where were you born? Где вы родились?

to bring [brɪŋ] (brought, brought) up воспитывать

She has brought up four children. Она вырастила (воспитала) четверых детей.

- 3) "How is your **brother** called?"
 elder brother
 youngest sister
 "His name is **Oscar.**"
 William
 Lizzi
 Edward
- 4) "Your **brother** has an **unusual** name, hasn't he?"
 sister curious
 cousin rare
 strange
 "Yes, he was named after **his grandfather.**"
 his great grandfather
 a famous writer
 a public man
- 5) "Where were you born?"
 "I was born in **Moscow.**"
 Poland
 the city of Riga
 the town of Pskov
 the village of Kamenka
- 6) "How old is your **brother?**"
 younger sister
 father
 uncle
 "He is **twenty** years old."
 about 30
 over 40
 fifteen
 under 50
 in his early forties

- 7) "Is his (her) family large or small?"
 "Well, he (she) is an **orphan.**"
 a widower
 a widow
 a bachelor
 single



The family tradition.

8) "To whom is she (he) married?"
"She (he) is married to **my brother.**"
my elder sister
a doctor
Mr. Smith

9) "What does your **brother** do?"
mother
sister

"He **works at a factory.**"
studies at a college
serves in the army
is a housewife
is retired (on a pension)

10) "Who are you?"
"I'm **John's brother.**"
Mr. Brown's daughter
Peter Green
Henry, Mrs. Black's nephew
your friend's uncle

CONVERSATIONS

I

"How old is your younger brother?"
"But I have no brothers."
"Isn't this kid your brother?"
"Oh, no, he's my nephew."

II

"Have you sent greetings to our relations?"
"Only to grandparents."
"And what about aunts, uncles and cousins? May Day is only a week away."
"I think I'll still manage. I'll write them in the afternoon."

III

"What's the name of your elder sister?"
"Mary."
"Really? How curious, we both have a sister called Mary."
"Well, Mary is quite a popular name."

IV

"Why don't you help Mother about the house?"

"I'm very busy with my studies at school, you know."

"Very busy? You must be kidding.¹ If there ever was a busy woman, Mother is one."

"Don't be too hard on me, brother. I'll polish the floor in the evening."

V

"Where were you born?"

"In Odessa. But my parents come from Siberia."

"How surprising! I also come from that part of the country."

"Oh, the world is but a little place, after all."

VI

"My, what a beautiful birthday party Ann had!"

"Yes, indeed. My sister-in-law is a charming hostess."

"I think everybody in the family helped her with the party."

"Most certainly."

VII

"Next Friday is Grandfather's birthday and we've got to think of a present for him."

"Well, why not present him with a pair of ear-phones? He likes to watch TV very much and looks in till late at night."

"And now using those ear-phones he could watch TV at any time without keeping Granny awake."

"Quite right. Isn't it a lucky idea?"

VIII

"Well, Nick, I must tell you something important."

"What is it?"

"I'm breaking the promise, but Father is going to present you with a camera for your birthday."

"A camera? How nice! My dreams are coming true.² Well, haven't we got kind parents?"

¹ to kid шутить

² to come true осуществиться

IX

"Are you any relation to Jim Brown, the well-known football player?"

"Yes, he's my uncle."

"What a lucky dog you are! I'd like to meet him."

"Oh, it's very easy to arrange. He's going to see us tomorrow evening. Will you come around, too?"

X

"What relationship is Jack to you?"

"Well, he's my remote kinsman."

"Oh, really? But he always says you are close relations."

"If he likes to say that, let him do it. In fact I've got some new relations of late since I starred in that successful film."

XI

"I hear your sister Helen and Harry have got married lately."

"Oh, yes. They registered the other day and became husband and wife."

"Now Harry will be your brother-in-law, won't he?"

"Why do you say 'will be'? He actually is and we've already got the first quarrel as close relations."

XII

"By the way, where are your cousins Bill and Kate now?"

"They are staying with me."

"Oh, you must be very lucky to have them with you. They are so charming."²

"I'd like them to be somewhere in Africa now."

"Really? But why?"

"Because they're getting on my nerves."³

A STORY

(Dick Green is telling his teacher all about his family.)

My family is not a large one. There are five of us: Father, Mother, two brothers and myself. We live in a small town, sixty

¹ What a lucky dog you are! Ну и везет тебе!

² charming ['tʃɑ:mɪŋ] очаровательный

³ to get on smb.'s nerves [пə:vz] действовать кому-либо на нервы

miles from London. Some of our relations live close by, including my grandparents, who are retired, aunt and uncle and their children, my cousins.

Father works in a bank, Mother is a housewife, my eldest brother Tom is an accountant, my second brother Charles is an artist and I am in the fourth form at my grammar school. Both of my brothers work in London.

Since we all leave home at different times in the morning, the evening meal is our one opportunity¹ of sitting down together. At week-ends we see more of one another, although Tom is often away playing soccer and Charles frequently goes to visit his friend, who lives in the country.

However we do try to spend Sunday together as a family day, when our relations often join us for tea or sometimes for dinner. Though our family are usually fond of watching TV, we have a rule that it is not switched on on Sunday, because this destroys conversation. And we think it antisocial.²

Today, however, we broke our rule. There was on an international soccer match which Tom was eager³ to see. Father was certainly dead against it, as he felt it was breaking the established rule without good reason. He would not have minded so much, had it been a program of common interest.⁴ Fortunately for Tom, both my cousins wished to watch the match as well. So Father gave way,⁵ but he did insist that they take the TV into another room. It was amusing since after only fifteen minutes of the match a blizzard started and became so bad that the match had to be stopped. Father said that this was poetic justice.⁶

¹ opportunity [ˌɒpəˈtjuːnɪti] возможность

² antisocial эд. не способствующий общению

³ eager [ˈiɡə]: to be eager очень хотеть

⁴ He would not have minded so much, had it been a program of common interest. Он бы так сильно не возражал, если б эта программа представляла интерес для всех.

⁵ to give way сдаться

⁶ this was poetic justice справедливость восторжествовала

MEETING PEOPLE

•
ВСТРЕЧА
С ТОВАРИЦЕМ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You run into an old friend and have a talk with him (her) about your studies (common friends, *etc.*).
- 2) You introduce your new friend to your sister (mother).
- 3) You congratulate your friend on his (her) success in studies (work, sports, *etc.*).
- 4) You greet your friend on the eve of some holiday (New Year, May Day, *etc.*).
- 5) You express best wishes to a friend (classmate) on the occasion of his (her) birthday.
- 6) Meeting your pen-friend whom you have never seen, you introduce yourself.
- 7) You invite your friend to your place (to the cinema) arranging the time that suits you both.
- 8) You tell your friend of an unexpected encounter with your mutual acquaintance.
- 9) You address a stranger taking him for a friend of yours and apologize for doing so.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

mister ['mɪstə] (*сокр. Mr.*) мистер, господин (*употребляется перед фамилией лица мужского пола или названием занимаемого им поста, например: Mr. West! Mr. Chairman! Mr. Secretary! Без употребления указанных выше слов обращение mister будет звучать грубо-фамильярно, например: Listen to me, mister! Hey, mister!*)

mistress ['mɪstrɪs] 1) хозяйка (дома)

2) (сокр. **Mrs.** ['mɪsɪz]) миссис, госпожа (употребляется перед фамилией замужней женщины и полностью в этом случае никогда не пишется, например: Mrs. West!)

miss [mɪs] мисс (употребляется при обращении к девушке или незамужней женщине, например: Miss Jones!)

madam ['mædəm] мадам (вежливое обращение к женщине, обычно старшей по возрасту или положению; фамилия при этом не употребляется)

sir [sə:] 1) сэ́р (вежливое обращение к мужчине, фамилия при этом не называется)

2) перед именем обозначает титул knight или baronet, например: Sir John

doctor ['dɒktə] доктор (употребляется без фамилии только при обращении к врачу; с фамилией используется при обращении к ученому, доктору наук, например: Dr. West!)

2

Good morning! Доброе утро!

Good afternoon! Добрый день!

Good evening! Добрый вечер!

(можно использовать и более простое: **Morning! Evening!**)

Hallo! = Hello! Hullo! Здравóво!

Cheerio! Здравóво! Привет! Пока!

How do you do? Здравствуйте!

(при ответе используется та же форма **How do you do?**)

3

Good-bye! До свидания! Прощайте!

Good-bye for the present! До свидания!

Bye-bye! разг. Прощай!

So long! Пока!

See you later! До скорого свидания!

See you tomorrow! До завтра!

Good night! Спокойной ночи!

Good morning!

Good afternoon!

Good day!

Good evening!

} До свидания!

(употребляется в официальных случаях)

4

How are things? Как дела?

How are you? Как вы себя чувствуете?

How's your brother? Как (поживает, чувствует себя) ваш брат?

How's everything? Как дела?

- to acquaint** [æk'weɪnt] 1) знакомить; 2) сообщать, извещать
acquaintance 1) знакомство; 2) знакомый
Jim is my new acquaintance. Джим — мой новый знакомый.
- to be acquainted with** быть знакомым с
I've often heard of N., but I'm not acquainted with him.
Я часто слышал об Н., но я с ним не знаком.
- to make smb.'s acquaintance** познакомиться с кем-л.
When did you make his acquaintance? Когда вы с ним познакомились?
- to apologize** [ə'pɒlədʒaɪz] извиняться
Jim apologized to his teacher for coming to school late. Джим попросил прощения у учителя за то, что опоздал в школу.
- to call** [kɔ:l] навещать, заходить
I called on Mr. West at his office. Я зашел в контору к м-ру Уэсту.
I'm sorry I was out when you called. Сожалею, что меня не было дома, когда вы заходили.
- to call for** заходить за кем-л.
- to celebrate** ['selɪbreɪt] праздновать, отмечать
English people celebrate Christmas and Scottish people celebrate New Year. Англичане празднуют рождество, а шотландцы отмечают Новый год.
- to congratulate** [kən'grætʃuleɪt] **smb. on smth.** поздравлять кого-л. с чем-л.
I congratulate you on passing the examinations. Я поздравляю вас с успешной сдачей экзаменов.
congratulation [kən,grætʃu'leɪʃən] поздравление
Congratulations! I'm awfully glad. Поздравляю! Я очень рад.
Congratulations to you on your success! Поздравляю вас с успехом! (Форму Congratulations! можно использовать при поздравлениях практически по любому поводу, за исключением Нового года. При ответе на поздравления говорят Thank you.)
- to drop** [drɒp] **in** заглянуть, зайти
Several friends dropped in to tea. Несколько друзей зашли на чашку чая.
- to give one's regards** [rɪ'gædz] **to smb.** передать кому-л. привет
Please give my kind regards to your sister. Передайте, пожалуйста, мои наилучшие пожелания (привет) вашей сестре.
- to greet** [gri:t] приветствовать
Why didn't you greet him? Почему ты не поздоровался с ним?
greeting приветствие
"Dear Sir" is a greeting used in letters. «Дорогой сэр» — приветствие, используемое в письмах.
- to introduce** [ɪntrə'dju:s] представлять, знакомить
Allow me to introduce my friend to you. Позвольте вам представить моего друга.

Syn. Meet my friend.

- to **remember** [rɪ'membə] 1) помнить; 2) передавать привет
Please remember me to your brother. Пожалуйста, передайте
привет от меня вашему брату.
- to **run** [rʌn] (**ran, run**) **in** навестить, заглянуть
to run into случайно встретить
Yesterday I ran into a friend whom I hadn't seen for 10 years.
Вчера я случайно встретил товарища, которого не видел
десять лет.
- to **see** [si:] (**saw, seen**) **much of smb.** видеть кого-л. часто
to see little of smb. видеть кого-л. редко (мало)
- to **wish** [wɪʃ] желать
I wish you good luck! Желаю удачи!
I wish you a pleasant journey! Приятного путешествия!

6

- birthday** ['bɜ:θdeɪ] день рождения
birthday present подарок ко дню рождения
Many happy returns of the day! Поздравляю с днем рожд-
дения!
- May Day** Первомай
“My best congratulations to you on May Day!” “Thanks, the
same to you!” «Поздравляю вас с Первым мая!» «Благодарю,
вас также».
- New Year** ['nju: 'jɜ:] Новый год
New Year's Day 1 января
New Year's tree новогодняя елка
to see the New Year in встречать Новый год (т. е. отмечать
новогодний праздник)
A Happy New Year! Поздравляю вас (тебя) с Новым го-
дом! (*при этом слова congratulate, congratulations не употреб-
ляются*)
New Year's Eve канун Нового года
- October Day** [ək'toubə 'deɪ] годовщина (праздник) Великой
Октябрьской социалистической революции
We heartily congratulate you on your national holiday—October
Day! Мы сердечно поздравляем вас с вашим национальным
праздником—Днем Октября!
- Soviet Army Day** ['sovɪet 'ɑ:mɪ 'deɪ] День Советской Армии
Soviet Constitution Day ['sovɪet ,kɒnstɪ'tju:ʃən 'deɪ] День Совет-
ской Конституции
- Victory Day** ['vɪktəri 'deɪ] День Победы

colleague ['kɒli:ǵ] коллега
 co-worker [,kou'wɜ:kə] сотрудник
 fellow student товарищ по институту

8

What's the news [nju:z]? Что нового?
 What's the matter ['mætə] with you? Что с тобой (с вами)?
 I haven't seen you for ages! Я не видел вас (тебя) вечность!
 I don't see much of George. Я очень редко вижу (встречаю)
 Джорджа.
 Everything is all right. Все в порядке.
 Things are not bright. Дела не блестящие.
 How about going to see N. together? Как ты смотришь на то,
 чтобы вместе пойти к Н.?
Syn. What do you say to going to see N.?
 Have you got anything special for tonight? У вас (тебя) имеются
 какие-нибудь особые планы на сегодняшний вечер?

9

I am sorry. Простите. Виноват.
 I beg your pardon. Прошу прощения.
 Excuse me. Извините меня.
 Pardon me. Простите меня.
 I must apologize. Я должен извиниться.
 Oh! That's all right. Ну, что вы!
 Not at all. Ничего, пожалуйста.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Ah, hallo, Nick, here you are! Glad to meet you!"
 Lily I'm glad we've met!
 old man How nice to see you again!
 It's good to see you again!
- "Cheerio! Glad to see you, too."
 2) "How do you do, Mr. Brown? Glad to meet you!"
 Glad to see you again!
 How nice to see you again!
 Haven't seen you for ages!
- "How do you do, Peter?"

- 3) "How are you?"
 are you getting on
 are things
 is life
 is your mother
 "Thanks, fine! How are you?"
 so-so
 as usual
 pretty well
 not too bright
 not bad
 could be better



- 4) "Do you see much of Jane?"
 "As a matter of fact, I've
 seen little of her lately."
 I've seen much of her lately
 I meet her every day
 I see her now and then



- 5) "My best congratulations to you on
May Day!"
 International Women's Day
 October Day
 Constitution Day
 "Thank you, the same to you!"



- 6) "I wish you **good luck.**"
 every success
 all the happiness in the
 world
 "Thank you for all your good wishes."

- 7) "How are you going to celebrate
May Day?"
 October Day
 your birthday
 New Year
 "I'll probably go to dinner to my
 aunt."



go to the theatre
 go to a dance
 go and see Kate
 celebrate it with my
 family

- 8) "Well, good-bye. My kind regards to
 your sister!"

Remember me
 My love

"Thanks, I will by all means. Good-
 bye!"



- 9) "So long! See you **later!**"
 the day after tomorrow
 on Monday
 "Cheerio!"
- 10) "Nora, meet my **friend, Jack.**"
 classmate
 fellow student
 brother
 co-worker
 "How do you do, Jack?"
- 11) "Miss Jane! Allow me to introduce **Mr. Fox** to you!"
 Comrade Bobrov
 my fellow student
 "How do you do, Mr. Fox? **Pleased to meet you.**"
 Happy to meet you
 It's a pleasure to make
 your acquaintance
- 12) "Come over to us **some day.**"
 on Saturday
 sometimes
 when you're free
 any time you wish
 "I'll call around one of these days."
 drop in
 run in
- 13) "What are you doing this afternoon? How about going to
the pictures?"
 the skating-rink
 the park
 see Helen
 "That's a good idea!"
- 14) "**Mr. Hopkins, I guess?**"
 Kate Brown
 Miss Jane
 "That's right, sir. **The same¹ at your service.**"
 That's me.
 It's my name.
- 15) "I beg your pardon, **I seem to know your face.**"
 I saw you somewhere
 I bet² I know your name
 your name has slipped my mind
 "I'm sorry, you take me for somebody else."

¹ The same *од.* Он сам

² I bet *Бьюсь об заклад*

CONVERSATIONS

I

"By Jove! If it isn't Pete! Hallo, I'm awfully glad to see you. What luck running into you!"

"Oh, Jack, I'm glad to see you, too. I haven't seen you for ages! How are you getting on?"

"Fine, and you?"

"Me too."

II

"It's been nice to see you, Bob."

"Why, thanks, I've enjoyed seeing you, too."

"Come and see me some day. You know where I live, don't you?"

"Certainly, I do, I'll drop in one of these days."

III

"Do you know, I met Jane yesterday?"

"Fancy that!¹ I haven't seen her for a long time. Did you speak to her?"

"Why, yes. She was much interested in you. She said she was going to have a talk with you."

"Oh, what about, I wonder?"

"She didn't tell me that."

IV

"My best wishes for the New Year, Jack!"

"Thank you, the same to you."

"Have you got any special plans for the 31st of December?"

"Not much of a plan. It's a family holiday with us, you know, and we are going to celebrate it at home."

V

"How are things?"

"Not so well."

"Is anything wrong?"

"Nothing in particular. Robert went to Paris to spend his vacation and there's no news of him though he left ten days ago."

"Oh, I think he's safe and sound. Things will come right,² I'm sure."

¹ Fancy that! Подумать только!

² Things will come right Все обойдется

VI

"What's the news?"

"Nothing special. Nora's coming to see us tonight."

"Oh, why didn't you tell me that before? I must shave at once."

"But it isn't for certain she'll come; she only said she would probably come ..."

VII

"Have you anything special for today?"

"Not that I know of."

"How about seeing a film then?"

"Agreed."

"I'll call for you at seven."

VIII

"Have you made up your mind what you are going to do on New Year's Eve?"

"Not quite. I'd like to go to the ball, but it's a bit complicated.¹ I can't find the partner."

"Oh, with me it's the other way round.² I'd like to stay at home, but Kate wants to go to the ball."

"Look here, Jack. And what if I go with Kate to the ball and you stay at home?"

IX

"Can you do me a favour, Jim? Would you mind introducing me to Miss Jones?"

"Oh, yes, with pleasure, though it's rather strange you don't know each other yet."

"Just I didn't have a chance to get acquainted with her. Is she a good girl?"

"Yes, of course, and she has a very nice dog."

X

"How about going to see Nick?"

"What's the big idea?"³

¹ complicated сложный

² the other way round (все) наоборот

³ What's the big idea? С чего бы это вдруг?

"Oh, that's a nice how d'you do!¹ You've quite forgotten that he's having his birthday today."

"My boy! It escaped my memory. All right then, fetch me at six o'clock."

A STORY

(Nick tells his classmate about an unexpected meeting he had yesterday.)

Guess whom I met yesterday! I'm sure you won't. It was Alec Gorin. I was surprised to see him in our neighbourhood and he said he was here quite accidentally. I haven't seen him since his family moved to a new district and he transferred to another school.

He changed greatly, you know. He got much taller and I could hardly recognize him. Of course he asked me thousands of questions about our boys and girls and sent all of them his best wishes. Alec said first he was missing² our school, boys and teachers but then he got used to his new school and made a lot of new friends.

By the way, Alec wasn't alone when I met him. There was a nice girl with him and he introduced me to her. It was his cousin and he said they were going to their uncle's place to wish him many happy returns of the day.

Alec told me he got much interested in astronautics and read a lot of books on that subject. He said he had constructed a telescope and mounted³ it on the roof of his house. He invited us to go and see his "observatory". Well, I don't think his success is as great as he described but it would be interesting to see how his research is going on.

Alec laughed very much when I told him George had become an excellent pupil and dropped his pigeons.⁴ In fact, first he didn't believe me and thought I was joking.

I took his new address and I think we shall call on him some day.

¹ that's a nice how d'you do вот-те на

² to miss скучать

³ to mount [маунт] монтировать, устанавливать

⁴ pigeon ['pɪdʒən] голубь

IN TOWN

В ГОРОДЕ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You ask a passer-by how to get to the place you want.
- 2) You show the way to a stranger (a tourist).
- 3) You are a passenger of a bus (tram, trolley-bus).
- 4) You hire a taxi in the street.
- 5) You ride in an overcrowded bus (tram).
- 6) You exchange the addresses with a new friend and explain to each other how to get to your place.
- 7) You tell your friend about the town you were born in (or visited).
- 8) You have returned from a journey to some big city abroad, and tell your friends about your impressions of it.
- 9) You explain to your little sister (brother) the most important rules of street traffic.
- 10) You tell your friend (parents, *etc.*) about an incident which happened to you (or you witnessed) in the street.
- 11) You discuss with your friend the problem of city transport.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

avenue [ˈævɪnju:] проспект

block [blɒk] квартал

To reach the post-office, walk two blocks and then turn left.
Чтобы дойти до почты, пройдите два квартала и поверните налево.

bridge [brɪdʒ] мост

bystreet ['baɪstri:t] переулок

Syn. lane

city ['sɪti] город (крупный)

embankment [ɪm'bæŋkmənt] набережная

outskirts ['aʊtska:ts] *pl* окраина, предместья (города)

He lives on the outskirts of the city. Он живет на окраине города.

pavement ['peɪvmənt] тротуар

The car ran onto the pavement. Машина въехала на тротуар.

Syn. sidewalk (A. E.)

road [rəʊd] 1) дорога, путь; шоссе; 2) улица, мостовая

Let's cross the road here. Давайте перейдем здесь дорогу.

This road goes to the embankment. Эта дорога ведет к набережной.

Syn. roadway ['rəʊdweɪ] шоссе, мостовая

Never play on the roadway. Никогда не играйте на мостовой.

street [stri:t] улица

I live in Lenin Street. Я живу на улице Ленина.

I live Number 10 Lenin Street. Я живу на улице Ленина, 10.

suburb ['sʌbə:b] 1) пригород; 2) *pl* предместья, окрестности

She lives in the suburbs. Она живет в пригороде.

town [taʊn] город

to go down town ехать в центр города

2

corner ['kɔ:nə] угол

I'll meet you at the corner of the street. Я встречу тебя на углу улицы.

It's just round the corner. Это сразу же за углом.

crossing ['krɒsmɪŋ] переход (через улицу); перекресток

This crossing is one of the busiest in our town. Это один из самых оживленных перекрестков в нашем городе.

direction [dɪ'rekʃən] направление

In which direction did he go? В каком направлении он пошел?

entrance ['entrəns] вход

Where is the entrance to the museum? Где вход в музей?

exit ['eksɪt] выход

route [ru:t] 1) маршрут; 2) трамвай (троллейбус и т. д.) определенного маршрута

Does Route 5 stop here? Пятый номер здесь останавливается?

Which route do you take? В каком направлении вы едете (идете)?

seat [si:t] место (для сидения)

Though the bus was not overcrowded, there were no vacant

seats. Хотя автобус не был переполнен, свободных мест не было.

I always give up my seat to older people. Я всегда уступаю место старшим.

stop [stɒp] остановка

You must get off at the last stop but one. Вам выходить на предпоследней остановке.

request stop остановка по требованию

bus stop автобусная остановка

subway ['sʌbweɪ] подземный переход, тоннель

taxi-rank ['tæksi,ræŋk] остановка такси

terminus ['tɜːmɪnəs] конечная станция, остановка

Terminus, the bus is going back in two minutes. Конечная остановка. Автобус пойдет обратно через две минуты.

turning ['tɜːnɪŋ] поворот

Take the first (second) turning on your right. Дойдете до первого (второго) поворота и направо.

way [weɪ] путь; дорога

Which is the shortest way there? Какой туда кратчайший путь? Are you coming my way? Вам со мной по пути?

3

driver ['draɪvə] водитель; шофер

He paid the driver and got off. Он расплатился с шофером и вышел (из машины).

tram-driver ['træm,draɪvə] вагоновожатый

conductor [kən'dʌktə] кондуктор

militiaman [mɪ'lɪʃəmən] милиционер



Careless pedestrian.

passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] пассажир

passer-by ['pæsə'baɪ] прохожий

Several passers-by stopped at the crossing waiting for the traffic lights to turn green. Несколько прохожих остановились на перекрестке, ожидая зеленого света.

pedestrian [pi'destrɪən] пешеход

policeman [pə'li:smən] полицейский

There is a policeman over there. Go and ask him. Вон там полицейский. Спросите у него.

stranger ['streɪndʒə] незнакомец

4

building ['bɪldɪŋ] здание

café ['kæfeɪ] кафе

department store [di'pɑ:tmənt 'stɔ:] универмар

hospital ['hɒspɪtl] больница

library ['laɪbrəri] библиотека

museum [mju:'zi:əm] музей

park [pɑ:k] парк

place [pleɪs] 1) место

I liked that place very much. Мне там очень понравилось.

places of interest достопримечательности

2) жилище; загородный дом

We met at his place. Мы встретились у него дома.

post-office ['pəʊst,ɒfɪs] почта

General Post-Office главпочтамт

port [pɔ:t] порт

airport ['eəpɔ:t] аэропорт

river ['rɪvə] port речной порт

skating-rink ['skeɪtɪŋrɪŋk] каток

stadium ['steɪdɪəm] стадион

station ['steɪʃən] станция, вокзал

bus station автовокзал

railway ['reɪlweɪ] station железнодорожный вокзал

sea station морской вокзал

swimming-pool ['swɪmɪŋpu:l] бассейн для плавания

theatre ['θɪətə] театр

opera-house ['ɒpəhəʊs] оперный театр

Zoo [zu:] зоопарк

5

bicycle ['baɪsɪkl] велосипед

Syn. bike

bus [bʌs] автобус

Shall we walk or go by bus? Пойдем пешком или поедem на автобусе?

On his way home on the bus he usually reads a book. Когда он едет домой в автобусе, он обычно читает книгу.

car [kɑ:] автомобиль (легковой)

double-decker ['dʌbl'dekə] двухэтажный автобус (троллейбус и т. п.)

lorry ['lɔ:ri] грузовик

taxi ['tæksi] такси

Shall we go by bus or take a taxi? Мы поедem автобусом или возьмем такси?

Syn. cab

tram [træm] трамвай

The tram will take you right there. Трамвай привезет вас прямо туда.

trolley-bus ['trɒlɪbʌs] троллейбус

underground ['ʌndəgraʊnd] метрополитен

Syn. metro ['metrou]; subway (A. E.)

6

accident ['æksɪdənt] несчастный случай, авария

I saw an accident yesterday. Вчера я был свидетелем несчастного случая на улице.

Don't drive your car so fast, you may meet with an accident.

Не гоните машину с такой скоростью, вы можете попасть в аварию.

change [tʃeɪndʒ] сдача; мелкие деньги, мелочь

I have no change. У меня нет сдачи.

small change мелочь

I have no small change about me. У меня нет мелочи.

fare [fɛə] плата за проезд

(All) fares, please! Оплатите проезд, пожалуйста!

What is the fare to the river port? Сколько стоит билет до речного порта?

incident ['ɪnsɪdənt] случай; инцидент

An interesting incident happened when I was reaching the terminus. Когда я подъезжал к конечной остановке, произошел интересный случай.

rush-hours ['rʌʃ, aɪəz] *pl* часы «пик»

At (during) rush-hours the buses are always crowded. В часы «пик» автобусы всегда переполнены.

traffic ['træfɪk] движение; транспорт

The traffic is heavy (light) on this road. На этой улице движение сильное (слабое).

Traffic keeps to the left in England. В Англии движение транспорта левостороннее.

traffic jam [dʒæm] «пробка», затор (в уличном движении)

There was a jam in the traffic for some minutes. На несколько минут движение застопорилось.

traffic-light ['træfɪk,laɪt] светофор

The car stopped at the traffic-light and waited till the lights showed green. Машина остановилась у светофора и ждала, пока появится зеленый свет.

traffic rules [ru:lz] правила уличного движения

We must observe traffic rules. Мы должны соблюдать правила уличного движения.

7

to **be on one's way** ехать, идти (находиться в пути)

I was on my way from school to the library when I met her. Я шел (ехал) из школы в библиотеку, когда я ее встретил.

to **be right** [raɪt] **for** быть на правильном пути

Am I right for the Zoo? Я правильно иду к зоопарку?

to **cross** [krɒs] переходить; пересекать

Don't cross the street here. Не переходите здесь улицу.

to **change** [tʃeɪndʒ] пересаживаться, делать пересадку

Where do we change? Где нам нужно делать пересадку?

You'll have to change for (to) the tram next stop. Вам придется на следующей остановке пересест на трамвай.

to **drive** [draɪv] (**drove** [drɒv], **driven** ['drɪvɪn]) 1) управлять (автомобилем); 2) ехать (в автомобиле)

We took a taxi and drove to the airport. Мы взяли такси и поехали в аэропорт.

to **get** [get] (**got** [gɒt], **got**) прибыть, добраться

How can I get to the station? Как мне добраться до станции?

to **get about** ехать, передвигаться

The traffic was heavy and it was not easy to get about. Движение было оживленным и передвигаться по городу было нелегко.

to **get in** входить, садиться

Syn. to **get on** (a tram, a bus, etc.)

Get on a No. 5 bus. Садитесь на пятый номер автобуса.

to **get off** сойти, слезть

Do you get off (at) the next stop? Вы сходите на следующей остановке?

to **give somebody a lift** подвезти кого-л. (на машине)

Will you give me a lift? Вы меня подвезете?

to **go** [ɡəʊ] (**went**, **gone**) идти; ехать

Does this tram go to the University? Этот трамвай идет к университету?

to **go as far as** ... доехать до ...

Go as far as Darwin Square. Доезжайте до площади Дарвина.

to **knock** [nɒk] **down** сбить с ног

You nearly knocked me down.

Вы чуть меня не сбили с ног.

to lose [lu:z] (lost [lɒst], lost)
терять

to be lost заблудиться

I was completely lost. Я совершенно заблудился.

Syn. to lose one's way

to move [mu:v] двигаться, передвигаться

Will you move aside, please?

Пожалуйста, подвиньтесь (отодвиньтесь).

Move forward, please. Пожалуйста, продвигайтесь

вперед.

Syn. to move ahead, to move along, to move up

to pass [pɑ:s] проходить, проезжать

Please, let me pass. Разрешите, пожалуйста, пройти.

to reach [ri:tʃ] достигать

Shall I be able to reach the airport in half an hour's time?

Я смогу за полчаса достичь (добраться до) аэропорта?

to ride [raid] (rode [roud], ridden ['ridn]) ехать (в автобусе, трамвае и т. д.)

I saw you riding in a bus. Я видел, как вы ехали в автобусе.

to run [rʌn] (ran [ræn], run) ходить; курсировать

Does this tram run to the centre? Этот трамвай идет к центру?

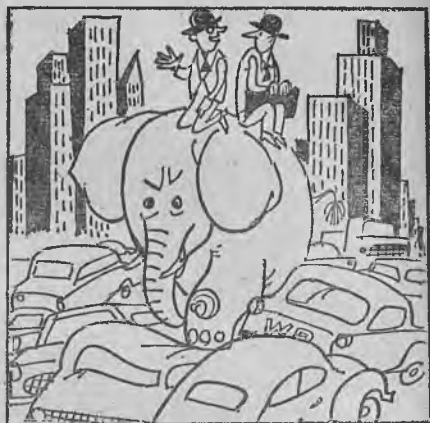
to run over задавить, переехать (кого-л.)

The dog was run over by a car. Собаку переехала машина.

to take [teik] (took [tuk], taken ['teikn]) 1) пользоваться (транспортом)

The taxi took me to the station. Я поехал на вокзал на такси.

I took a No. 3 bus in Gorky Street. Я сел на третий номер автобуса на улице Горького.



"Now that I ride on him I never come late for my work."

2) свернуть (на какую-л. улицу)

Take the street on your right. Сверните на улицу вправо.

3) занимать (о времени)

How long will it take me to get there? Сколько (времени) мне понадобится, чтобы добраться туда?

to turn [tɜ:n] повернуть

We turned to the right (to the left, round the corner). Мы повернули направо (налево, за угол).

8

far [fɑ:] далеко (употребляется обычно в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях)

How far is your school? Далеко ли твоя школа?

Do not go far. Не уходите далеко.

Syn. a long way далеко (на далеком расстоянии)

It is a long way to the planetarium. До планетария далеко.

near [пнэ] близко

My school is quite near. Моя школа совсем близко.

Syn. in the neighbourhood поблизости, по соседству

Is there a post-office in the neighbourhood? Здесь поблизости есть почта?

Syn. no distance at all (at hand) недалеко (рукой подать)

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Could you tell (show) me the shortest way to **the airport?**"
the railway station
the Zoo
the Circus
the terminus

"Get on a No. 5 bus and go as far as **Newton Street.**"
Park Lane
Times Square
the bridge

- 2) "How can I get to the nearest **cinema?**"
post-office
department store
taxi-rank
bus stop
underground (Metro)
station

"Go along **the street** and take
the avenue
the lane
this road
the first turning on your left."
second right
third

- 3) "Conductor, does this bus go to **the Public Library?**"
the stadium
the Picture Gallery
the opera-house
the embankment



"Will you tell me, please, how I can cross this street?" "Oh, that's simple — first take a bus and ride three stops, then change for the tram and in four stops you'll see the subway ..."

- "Yes, it stops **right in front of it.**"
 on the other side of the road
 a block from it
 not far from it
- 4) "Am I right for **the river port?**"
 the railway station
 the General Post-Office
 the City Bank
- "Yes, it's just **near at hand.**"
 round the corner
 behind that house
 about five minutes' walk
- 5) "Does this **trolley-bus** run to the centre of the city?"
 bus
 tram
- "No, you'll have to change for (to) **No. 3.**"
 a No. 5 bus
 Route No. 15
 a No. 8 tram
 the underground
- 6) "Where do I get off to reach **the railway station?**"
 the stadium
 the skating-rink
 the Central Park
- "You must get off **at the next stop.**"
 at the last stop but one
 in two stops
- 7) "How did you get here?"
 "I came here **by bus.**"
 by tram
 by taxi
 by underground
 by car
 on foot
- 8) "How long will it take me to get there?"
 "It'll take you **10 minutes,** I believe."
 half an hour
 quite a time
 an hour and a half
- 9) "Is **the stadium** far from here?"
 your school
 the skating-rink
 the hospital
 the railway station
- "It's about **10 minutes' walk.**"
 20 minutes' ride
 a good hour's walk

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Excuse me, sir..."

"Yes, what is it?"

"I'm a stranger in London and I'm completely lost. Could you possibly tell me the way to Piccadilly Circus?"

"Well, I happen to be going in the same direction myself, so I might show you the way."

"Oh, thank you. It's very kind of you."

II

"Pardon me, madam, which is the quickest way to the centre of the town?"

"Take a Number 16 bus and go as far as Newton Street."

"Will it be the very centre of the town?"

"Yes, certainly."

III

"Pardon me, sir, could you show me the way to the Arts Museum?"

"Let me think... Take the street on your right and go straight on. It will lead you right to the Museum."

"Thank you very much."

"Not at all."

IV

"Do you get off at the next stop?"

"Well, what's that stop? ... The Drama Theatre? ... Oh no, it isn't my stop, I'm going farther."

"Could you possibly step aside a little and let me pass?"

"Well, move forward, please."

"Thank you."

V

"I believe the underground is the quickest way of getting to Park Avenue."

"Well, it depends¹ on what part of the avenue you need."

¹ to depend зависеть

"I'd like to go to the Public Library."

"Then it'll be more convenient¹ for you to go by bus. Its stop is just round the corner and it'll take you right there. And the underground station is a long way from the Library."

VI

"I never expected² there is so much traffic in your small town. I was nearly run over twice."

"It is really very heavy, especially during the rush-hours. Sometimes it takes you rather long to cross the street."

"Well, do they plan to build subways at the busy crossings?"

"Oh, yes, one is being constructed three blocks from here."

VII

"Is this the right bus to the Central Park, conductor?"

"Yes, sir... We go past the Park... Fares, please!"

"What is the fare to the Park?"

"Fivepence, please... Move ahead, please. No standing on the platform!"

"Will you let me know when I am to get off?"

"Very well, sir."

VIII

"Are you engaged, driver?"

"No, sir. Step in, please! Where shall I take you?"

"I must get to the airport in an hour's time."

"No worry, we'll make it."

"But I'll have also to pick up my luggage at the railway station."

"We'll manage that, too."

IX

"Hey, George! Where are you walking?"

"Oh, that's you, Billy. I'm hurrying to the cinema. Can you give me a lift?"

"With pleasure. Take the front seat. Close the door more tightly."³

¹ convenient [kən'vi:njənt] удобный

² to expect [ɪks'pekt] ожидать

³ tightly плотно

X

"Excuse me, are you getting off at the request stop? I must get to Market Square."

"Market Square? But you're going away from it. The tram is going in the opposite direction."

"Oh, is that really so?"

"For sure, madam."

XI

"Why have you come late?"

"You know, an old woman was knocked down by a car."

"Really? Where did it happen?"

"At the corner of High Street and Park Avenue. The car ran onto the pavement and went into a wall. So there was a bad jam for about twenty minutes."



Lucky as usual.

XII

"Pardon me, madam, I've got to get off at the next stop."

"You needn't push! You nearly knocked me over!"

"I beg your pardon. The bus threw me off my balance."¹

"But you're still standing on my foot!"

"Oh, I'm so sorry. Excuse me."

A STORY

(A story of a girl who came to stay at her aunt's in a big city and who nearly lost herself when she went to see the town alone.)

Aunt Mary! If you only knew how happy I am to see you again! I had such an exciting time² when you were out. I tried to make a short round about the neighbourhood though I knew you would not let me out alone. In fact, I nearly got lost. . . First I went along the street your house is in, then I took a turning to the left. There was a fine building at the end of the lane I turned to and I wanted to see it closer.³ All of a sudden I got

¹ to throw smb. off one's balance вывести кого-л. из равновесия

² I had an exciting time Мне пришлось поволноваться

³ closer [ˈkloʊə] ближе

to a small square with old houses around it, a fountain in the middle and a tall clock tower in one of its corners. It was a nice and I'd say—a very cosy¹ place. There were plenty of pigeons on the pavement and elsewhere. I sat down on a bench to have a rest and looked around. Several narrow bystreets began at the square. So when I started my walk back I probably chose the wrong one. It led me to a broad avenue with heavy traffic. Hundreds of cars, lorries and buses rushed by and I couldn't cross the roadway. Of course I didn't know there was a subway at the end of that block and a passer-by helped me to find it.

But that isn't the end of the story. When I found myself on the other side of that big street I noticed I was there for the first time. All the houses, shops and all seemed quite unfamiliar² to me. I turned to the right and again the street was unknown to me. I stopped at a loss³ and was about to cry.⁴ I understood I wouldn't find your street myself and I asked an old woman the way here. I was very much surprised when she said I had to take a trolley-bus and ride four stops. It's good luck I had some small change on me.⁵

¹ cosy ['kouzi] уютный

² unfamiliar незнакомый

³ at a loss в растерянности

⁴ I ... was about to cry. Я ... чуть было не заплакала.

⁵ I had some small change on me. У меня с собой было немного мелочи.

WEATHER AND CLIMATE

ПОГОДА И КЛИМАТ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You intend to go out and ask your sister (brother, mother) who has just come in about the weather.
- 2) You plan to go hiking and discuss with your friend the prospects of the weather for the coming week.
- 3) Planning to spend your holidays in the south (north) you talk to a friend who lived there about the weather in those parts at this time of the year.
- 4) You tell your English pen-friend of the climate of the region where you live.
- 5) Friends talk about their favourite seasons.
- 6) Being a great partisan of the climate in your parts you point out its advantages to a friend who has a different view.
- 7) You tell your friend about a case when the weather made you change your plans.
- 8) You exchange remarks about the weather with your fellow traveller.
- 9) You tell your friend the weather report you have heard over the radio or read in the papers.
- 10) You discuss with your friends the plans of the Soviet scientists to change the climate in various parts of the country.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

autumn ['ɔ:təm] осень

We are having a late autumn this year. В этом году у нас поздняя осень.

climate ['klaɪmɪt] климат

Britain has a moderate climate. В Англии умеренный климат.

The climate is wet (damp) here. Здесь сырой (влажный) климат.

season ['si:zn] время года

Which season of the year do you like best? Какое время года ты любишь больше всего?

spring [sprɪŋ] весна

Spring doesn't last long in our parts. В наших краях весна продолжается недолго.

summer ['sʌmə] лето

What are you going to do in (the) summer? Что ты собираешься делать летом?

winter ['wɪntə] зима

The winter has set in (come) at last. Наконец наступила зима.

This must be the coldest winter we've ever had. У нас никогда еще не было такой холодной зимы.

weather ['weðə] погода

What is the weather like (today)? Какая (сегодня) погода?

How is the weather? Как погода?

What (fine) weather we are having! Какая (хорошая) погода!

The weather is unsettled. Погода не установилась.

It is frosty (windy) weather. Погода морозная (ветреная).

weather forecast ['fɔ:kəst] прогноз погоды

What is the weather forecast for tomorrow? Какой прогноз на завтра?

Syn. weather report сводка погоды

2

air [eə] воздух

Let's go out and have some fresh air. Давай-ка выйдем и подышим свежим воздухом.

Spring is in the air. Пахнет весной. (В воздухе чувствуется весна.)

cloud [klaʊd] облако; туча

The sky is all covered with clouds. Все небо в облаках.

I don't like the look of those clouds over there. Мне что-то не нравятся те тучи.

fog [fɒg] туман

What thick fog! Какой густой туман!

How often do you have fogs like this? Как часто у вас такие туманы?

lightning ['laɪtnɪŋ] молния

What a flash of lightning! Какая молния!

The lightning struck a tree. Молния ударила в дерево.

mist [mɪst] (легкий) туман; дымка; мгла

The mist is rising (clearing up). Туман поднимается (рассеивается).

Syn. haze

thick mist густой туман

puddle [ˈpʌdl] лужа

It had been raining hard and there were puddles everywhere.
Прошел сильный дождь, и повсюду стояли лужи.

Syn. pool

rain [reɪn] дождь

It looks like rain. Похоже на дождь.

Wait till the rain is over. Подожди, пока перестанет дождь.

We walked back home in the rain. Мы возвращались домой под дождем.

sky [skaɪ] небо

The sky is completely clear. Небо совершенно ясное.

There is not a cloud in the sky. В небе нет ни облачка.

snow [snoʊ] снег

Look, snow is falling! Посмотрите, падает снег!

shower [ˈʃaʊə] ливень

Suddenly the shower came on. Вдруг хлынул ливень.

We got caught in a shower.

Мы попали под ливень.

shade [ʃeɪd] тень

Today it is 30 degrees in the shade. Сегодня 30 градусов в тени.

storm [stɔ:m] буря

If we hurry, we may get home before the storm bursts. Если поспешить, можно попасть домой, до того как разразится буря.

The storm is getting up. Поднимается буря.

sun [sʌn] солнце

Don't sit too long in the sun.

Не сидите долго на солнце.

thunder [ˈθʌndə] гром

Oh, what a thunder! Какой гром!

peals of thunder раскаты грома

thunderstorm [ˈθʌndəstɔ:m] гроза

Suddenly a thunderstorm broke out. Внезапно разразилась гроза.

Did you hear the thunderstorm last night? Вы слышали ночью грозу?

wind [wɪnd] ветер

The wind is rising (falling). Ветер поднимается (стихает).

Hard wind is blowing. Дует сильный ветер.

Where does the wind come from? Откуда дует ветер?

IN APRIL



A pessimist and an optimist.

3

chill [tʃɪl] прохлада

There's quite a chill in the air this morning. Сегодня утром в воздухе чувствуется прохлада.

cold [kəʊld] 1) холод

I can't stand cold. Я не переношу холода.

2) простуда

Put on something or you'll catch (a) cold. Надень что-нибудь, а то простудишься.

degree [di'grɪ:] градус

The thermometer marks only 5 degrees. Термометр показывает всего 5 градусов.

frost [frɒst] мороз

Frost is expected at night. Ночью ожидается мороз.

We are having a hard (severe) frost. Стоит сильный мороз.

heat [hi:t] жара

What heat! Какая жара!

The heat is killing me. Я погибаю от жары.

spell [spel] период; короткий промежуток времени

How long do you think this cold spell will last? Как, по-твоему, сколько продлятся эти холода?

temperature ['tempərɪtʃə] температура

What is the temperature today? Какая сегодня температура?

The temperature is going up (down). Температура повышается (понижается).

zero ['ziərou] ноль

Yesterday it was five degrees above (below) zero. Вчера было пять градусов тепла (мороза).

The thermometer is at zero. Термометр показывает ноль.

4

bright [braɪt] яркий

It's becoming bright. Проясняется.

chilly ['tʃɪli] прохладный

It is rather chilly, isn't it? Довольно прохладно, не так ли?

Syn. cool

clear [kliə] ясный

What a clear sky! Какое ясное небо!

Syn. fair

cloudy ['klaʊdi] облачный

It will be cloudy with rain in places. Будет облачная погода, местами дождь.

cold [kəʊld] холодный

I'm cold. Мне холодно.

It's getting colder. Становится холоднее.

- fine** [faɪn] ясный, хороший, сухой
It won't keep fine. Хорошая (ясная) погода долго не продержится.
- foggy** ['fɒɡɪ] туманный
It is foggy. На улице туман.
- frosty** ['frɒstɪ] морозный
The day has turned out frosty. Сегодня выдался морозный день.
frosty trees деревья, покрытые инеем
- mild** [maɪld] мягкий; умеренный
They say we'll have a mild winter. Говорят, будет теплая зима.
The climate is mild there. Там климат мягкий.
- moderate** ['mɒdərɪt] умеренный
English climate is moderate. В Англии умеренный климат.
- muddy** ['mʌdɪ] грязный, слякотный
The ground is muddy after the rain. После дождя земля грязная.
- nasty** ['næstɪ] скверный; отвратительный
- overcast** ['oʊvəkæst] покрытый облаками; мрачный; хмурый (о небе)
The sky is overcast (with clouds). Небо обложено (тучами).
- slippery** ['slɪpəri] скользкий
It is still slippery in places. Местами еще скользко.
The streets are slippery with ice. На улице гололедица.
- snowy** ['snəʊɪ] снежный
snowy weather снежная погода
- stormy** ['stɔ:mɪ] бурный
- sultry** ['sʌltrɪ] душный, знойный
What a sultry day! Какой душный день!
- sunny** ['sʌnɪ] солнечный
- warm** [wɔ:m] теплый
It's warm outside. На улице тепло.
- wet** [wet] мокрый, влажный
I got wet to the skin. Я промок до костей.
- windy** ['wɪndɪ] ветренный

5

- to be in for** ожидать
I think we are in for a cold winter. Думаю, нам предстоит холодная зима.
- to clear up** ['kliə ʹʌp] проясняться (о погоде)
Will it clear up, do you think? Как ты думаешь, прояснится?
- to drizzle** ['drɪzl] моросить
It has been drizzling since early morning. С раннего утра моросило.
- to freeze** [fri:z] (froze [frouz], frozen ['frouzn]) 1) замерзать; 2) замораживать
It freezes hard now. Сейчас сильно подмораживает.
I'm simply freezing. Я просто замерзаю.

- to **hail** [heɪl] (*в безличных оборотах*): It hails. Идет град.
 to **melt** [melt] таять
 The snow is beginning to melt. Снег начинает таять.
 We are melting. Мы изнываем от жары.
- to **pour** [pɔ:] лить(ся)
 It is pouring. Льет как из ведра.
- to **rain** [reɪn] (*в безличных оборотах*): It rains. Идет дождь.
 It is raining heavily (hard). Идет сильный дождь.
- to **set in** ['set 'ɪn] устанавливаться, наступать (о погоде)
 Thaw has set in. Наступила оттепель.
- to **shiver** ['ʃɪvə] дрожать
 I am shivering with cold. Я дрожу от холода.
- to **snow** [snəʊ] (*в безличных оборотах*): It snows (heavily, hard).
 Идет (сильный) снег.
- to **stand** [stænd] (**stood** [stud], **stood**) выносить, выдерживать
 I can't stand sultry weather. Я не переношу знойной погоды.
Syn. bear
- to **thaw** [θɔ:] таять, оттаивать
 It's thawing. Тает.
- to **thunder** ['θʌndə] греметь
 It thunders. Гремит.

6

- indoors** [ɪn'dɔ:z] в помещении; внутри дома
 Who will stay indoors in such weather? Кто останется дома в такую погоду?
- outdoors** [aʊt'dɔ:z] на открытом воздухе
 What does it look like outdoors? Как там на улице?
Syn. outside, out

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What is the weather like today?"
 "It's rather **cold**."
 windy
 chilly
 hot
- 2) "What is it like outdoors?"
 "It is **raining**."
 drizzling
 snowing
 clearing up
 very slippery

3) "How's the weather in **Moscow** now?"

Tomsk
London
Warsaw

"It's **sunny** weather."

rainy
warm
cold
foggy

4) "What's the temperature now?"

"It's twenty degrees **above zero.**"

below zero
of frost
of heat

5) "Will the weather **change**, do you think?"

keep on
continue

"Well, it looks as if we are in for **some rain.**"

some snow
a storm
a frost
a thaw

6) "I can't get used to such **weather.**"

stand climate
bear heat
 a wind

"Nothing doing: you'll have to put up with it."

7) "What **lovely** weather we are having!"

fine
beautiful
nasty
stormy

"Yes, it's really **lovely.**"

fine

8) "How long does **summer** last in **Moscow**?"

autumn Tashkent
spring Norilsk
winter

"As a rule, from early **March** till late **October.**"

April September
November March

9) "What sort of climate do they enjoy in **those parts**?"

Canada
England

"They enjoy a **continental** climate."

moderate
mild
tropical

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Hey, Jack! What's the weather like today?"

"How can I know if I haven't been outside?"

"Haven't you? And who's just come in?"

"It's Jane; she's called to find out her home task."

II

"How are you going to spend the week-end?"

"I'll go boating if it doesn't rain."

"But if it does?"

"Well, if it does, I'll just stay at home and watch TV. What about you?"

III

"How can you stand that climate of yours?"

"Nothing doing. The weather is really nasty here in autumn, though we've got used to it somehow."

"Well, but they say it's rather awful here in spring, too."

"Oh no, I wouldn't say that. It's usually sunny and warm in spring and it doesn't rain very often."

IV

"Look, Jill, the rain has stopped."

"So what?"

"Let's wade through¹ the puddles and the wet grass. I like that very much and the weather is so warm after the rain."

"I'd gladly go, too, but I'm not sure Mum will like it."

V

"I think I must change my shoes. They've got completely wet. Wait a bit, I'll drop in at my place."

"But what's the use? Look at the clouds! It's going to rain again."

"Well, probably it is, but I'm afraid I can catch a cold."

¹ to wade through бродить по

VI

"Have you ever been out in a thunderstorm?"

"Yes, but I would not repeat it for the life of me."¹

"You got scared?"²

"And very much so. You would, too, with the lightning striking here and there and those deafening peals of thunder."



VII

"Oh, that's you, Tony? What is it like outdoors?"

"It's just nasty."

"What do you mean by 'nasty'?"

"Well, it's drizzling, and it's rather chilly and slippery."

"That's awful! I must go to the station to see Jimmy off."

"You'll have to put a rain-coat on and take the umbrella."



VIII

"Have you heard the weather forecast for today?"

"Why, certainly. We're going to have a clear day."

"Fine. And what about the temperature?"

"Eighteen to twenty Centigrade."

IX

"What a thick fog! I can't see anything beyond two or three yards."



¹ for the life of me ни за что на свете

² to get scared испугаться

"Yes, one can almost cut it with a knife."

"Do you often have such fogs, I wonder?"

"As often as not. London is famous for fogs, you know."

X

"It's sultry today. What does the thermometer say?"

"About thirty-five in the shade."

"We are in for a thunderstorm, it looks like that."

"I'm almost sure we are. The barometer is falling and the sky is becoming overcast."

XI

"I can't stand such heat. I'm simply melting."

"Yes, it's really very hot, but as to me I like hot weather better than cold."

"I can't stand cold either."

A STORY

(Two friends meet and discuss their plans for the summer. Pete tells Nick of his vacation of the previous summer.)

Nick, I wouldn't recommend you to go to the Carpathians¹ in August. I was there last year and the weather was not what you may call pleasant. Daddy drove us in his car and at first the weather was fine, the mountains looked splendid against the blue sky. But already on the second day the temperature began to fall though the weather forecast was hopeful. It was getting colder and colder. The mornings were foggy and windy and the days were chilly and later it began to drizzle. There were sunny spells once in a while but the forest and the mountains were slippery after the rain and the roads muddy and splashy. On the very last day it suddenly became warm. And by noon it was so sultry that we thought of changing our plans. Our joy was short-lived² because by late afternoon a thunderstorm broke out and I hear it is the usual thing in those parts.

If I were you I would rather go to the Altai mountains. They say the weather is always fine there and there are such beautiful mountain meadows there.

¹ Carpathians [kɑ:'peɪθjənz] Карпаты

² short-lived короткий, недолговечный

MEALS

•
ЕДА

"I just don't like eating in public."

A SITUATIONS

- 1) You discuss with your friend the menu-card and choose the dishes at the school self-service canteen.
- 2) Your grandmother to whom you have come to spend your vacation asks you about your favourite dishes.
- 3) You describe to your mother the food you were served at the pioneer camp.
- 4) You want to arrange a birthday party and discuss with your mother what to serve the guests.
- 5) Being an inexperienced cook, you consult your mother (neighbour) about the way a particular dish is cooked.
- 6) Being offered a wide choice of dishes by the waiter at a café, you choose your meal from the menu and give the order.
- 7) You are treating your guests to the dishes you have cooked yourself.
- 8) You explain to your little brother (sister) how to behave at table.
- 9) Having dinner (lunch) you exchange remarks with your friend about the quality of the dishes.
- 10) You describe your usual meals to your friend.
- 11) Your English friend describes to you traditional dishes and meals in Britain.
- 12) Friends share the food they brought along with them to the picnic.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

breakfast ['brekfəst] завтрак

Have you had your breakfast? Вы уже позавтракали?

course [kɔ:s] блюдо

Today we're having a dinner of four courses. Сегодня у нас обед из четырех блюд.

for the first (second) course на первое (второе)

What vegetable courses have you today? Какие сегодня овощные блюда?

dessert [di'zə:t] десерт, сладкое (блюдо)

Are we going to have any dessert today? Сегодня будет что-нибудь на сладкое?

dinner ['dɪnə] обед

You can get a good dinner at this canteen. В этой столовой можно хорошо пообедать.

You should not read at dinner. За обедом не читают.

Shall we ask him to dinner? Мы пригласим его на обед?

elevens, elevenses [i'levnz, i'levnzɪz] разг. легкий завтрак около 11 часов утра

food [fu:d] пища, еда

Let's take food with us and have a picnic on the river.

Давайте возьмем с собой еду и устроим на реке пикник.

lunch [lʌntʃ] второй завтрак; ленч

meal [mi:l] принятие пищи; еда

You must have a good meal in the morning. Тебе нужно утром хорошо поесть.

snack [snæk] легкая закуска

Let's go somewhere for a snack. Давайте поедем куда-нибудь перекусить.

supper ['sʌpə] ужин

light supper легкий ужин

2

bar [bɑ:] бар, буфет, закусочная

Syn. **snack bar** закусочная, буфет

café ['kæfeɪ] кафе

self-service ['self'sɜ:vɪs] **café** кафе самообслуживания

canteen [kən'ti:n] столовая, буфет (на предприятии)



"Let me know if you see something strange in your soup, sir. The chef has lost his glass eye."

dining-room ['daɪnɪŋru:m] столовая

menu ['menju:] меню

Let's look through the menu first. Давайте сначала посмотрим меню.

Is there no fish on the menu? Разве в меню нет рыбы?

menu-card карточка блюд, меню

refreshment-room [rɪ'freʃməntru:m] буфет (на вокзале, в театре)

Syn. buffet

restaurant ['restərɔ:ŋ] ресторан

waiter ['weɪtə] официант

waitress ['weɪtrɪs] официантка

3

bottle ['bɒtl] бутылка

cup [kʌp] чашка

Another cup of tea? Еще чашку чая?

dish [dɪʃ] 1) блюдо (посуда)

I haven't got a dish big enough to put the cake on. У меня нет такого большого блюда, чтобы положить этот пирог.

2) блюдо (кушанье)

Tomato salad is my favourite dish. Салат из помидоров—мое любимое блюдо.

3) порция

A dish of chipped potatoes, please. Пожалуйста, порцию жареного картофеля.

fork [fɔ:k] вилка

Take a slice of bread by hand, not with a fork. Бери(те) кусочек хлеба рукой, а не вилок.

glass [glɑ:s] стакан; рюмка

knife [naɪf] (*pl* knives [naɪvz]) нож

Don't eat off the knife. Не ешь(те) с ножа.

napkin ['næpkɪn] салфетка

paper napkin бумажная салфетка

plate [pleɪt] тарелка

Please lay another plate on this table. Принеси(те), пожалуйста, еще одну тарелку на этот стол.

saucer ['sɔ:sə] блюдце

The tea is too hot, pour it into your saucer. Чай очень горячий, налей себе в блюдце.

soup ladle ['leɪdl] разливательная ложка, половник

spoon [spu:n] ложка

My little baby-sister is still fed with a spoon. Мою маленькую сестренку еще кормят с ложечки.

table-cloth ['teɪblɪklɒθ] скатерть

Spread this table-cloth on the table. Постели эту скатерть на стол.

tray [treɪ] поднос

Where shall I put my dirty tray? Куда положить грязный поднос?

4

beet [bi:t] свекла

carrot ['kærət] морковь

cucumber ['kju:kəmbə] огурец

salted cucumbers соленые огурцы

pickled cucumbers маринованные огурцы

cabbage ['kæbɪdʒ] капуста

garlic ['gɑ:lɪk] чеснок

onion ['ɒnjən] лук, луковича

There is too much onion in the salad. В салате слишком много лука.

peas [pi:z] *pl* горох

potatoes [pə'teɪtəʊz] *pl* картофель (potato картофелина)

boiled potatoes отварной картофель

mashed [mæʃt] potatoes пюре

new potatoes молодой картофель

radish ['rædɪʃ] редиска

tomato [tə'mætəʊ] помидор

vegetable ['vedʒɪtəbl̩] 1) овощ; 2) *pl* гарнир

vegetable dish овощное блюдо

5

apricot ['eɪprɪkət] абрикос

apple ['æpl̩] яблоко

berry ['berɪ] ягода

Are these berries eatable? Эти ягоды съедобны?

strawberry ['strɔ:bəri] клубника

raspberry ['ræzbəri] малина

gooseberry ['gʊzbəri] крыжовник

cherry ['tʃeri] вишня

fruit [fru:t] фрукты

stewed [stju:d] fruit компот

Syn. compote

fruit salad компот из консервированных фруктов

grapes [greɪps] виноград

lemon ['lemən] лимон

Won't you have a slice of lemon in your tea? Хотите в чай ломтик лимона?

melon ['melən] дыня

orange ['ɒrɪndʒ] апельсин

peach [pi:tʃ] персик

pear [pɛə] груша
pine-apple ['paɪn,æpl] ананас
plum [plʌm] слива
tangerine [ˌtændʒə'ri:n] мандарин
water-melon ['wɔ:tə,melən] арбуз

6

butter ['bʌtə] масло
buttered toast поджаренный хлеб с маслом
bread [bred] хлеб
slice of bread тонкий ломоть хлеба
brown bread черный хлеб
white bread белый хлеб
cheese [tʃi:z] сыр
cream cheese (cottage cheese) творог
corn-flakes ['kɔ:nfleɪks] кукурузные хлопья
cream [kri:m] сливки
sour cream сметана
Syn. smetana
egg [eg] яйцо
bad egg тухлое яйцо
boiled egg вареное яйцо
bacon and eggs яичница с беконом
fried eggs яичница
ham [hæm] ветчина
herring ['herɪŋ] сельдь
salad ['sæləd] салат
vegetable (meat) salad овощной (мясной) салат
sausage ['sɔ:sɪdʒ] колбаса, сосиска
sandwich ['sænwɪdʒ] бутерброд
cheese sandwich бутерброд с сыром
ham sandwich бутерброд с ветчиной
toast [toust] ломтик хлеба, подрумяненный на огне; гренок

7

beer [bɪə] пиво
champagne [ʃæm'peɪn] шампанское
coffee ['kɒfi] кофе
black coffee черный кофе
strong coffee крепкий кофе
white coffee кофе с молоком
juice [dʒu:s] сок
apple juice яблочный сок
orange juice апельсиновый сок
tomato juice томатный сок

lemonade [ˌleməˈneɪd] лимонад

tea [ti:] чай

tea with milk чай с молоком

water [ˈwɔ:tə] вода

Children should drink only boiled water. Дети должны пить только кипяченую воду.

mineral [ˈmɪnərəl] **water** минеральная вода

soda water содовая вода

8

biscuits [ˈbɪskɪts] *pl* сухое печенье

cake [keɪk] пирожное, торт, кекс

chocolate [ˈtʃɒkəlɪt] 1) шоколад;

2) *pl* шоколадные конфеты

honey [ˈhʌni] мед

ice-cream [ˈaɪsˈkri:m] мороженое

Two ice-cream (ices), please.
Пожалуйста, две порции мороженого.

jam [dʒæm] джем; варенье

marmalade [ˈmɑ:mələɪd] повидло, джем (из апельсинов или лимонов)

pastry [ˈpeɪstri] 1) кондитерские изделия; 2) пирожное

pie [paɪ] пирог, пирожок

What do you say to a bit of this pie? Не хотите ли немного этого пирога?

gooseberry pie пирог с крыжовником

pudding [ˈpu:dɪŋ] пудинг

plum pudding пудинг с изюмом

roll [roul] булочка

sweets [swi:ts] конфеты, сладости

tart [tɑ:t] торт



"You should only pretend to eat my mud pies!"

9

beefsteak [ˈbi:fˈsteɪk] бифштекс

Syn. steak

broth бульон

Your broth has grown cold. Твой бульон остыл.

Syn. clear soup

chicken цыпленок, курица
chip ломтик поджаренного картофеля
chop отбивная котлета

Syn. cutlet

fish рыба

fish and chips рыба с жареным картофелем

fried fish жареная рыба

macaroni [ˌmækəˈrəʊni] (*pl* macaronis, -ies) макаронны

meat [mi:t] мясо

bit (piece) of meat кусок мяса

pancake [ˈpæŋkeɪk] блин, оладья

I think there is nothing like pancakes. По-моему, нет ничего лучше блинов.

porridge [ˈpɒrɪdʒ] овсяная каша

Do you put sugar in your porridge? Вы кладете сахар в овсяную кашу?

sauce [sɔ:s] соус

apple sauce яблочный соус

tomato sauce томатный соус

soup [su:p] суп

chicken soup куриный суп

meat soup мясной суп

10

mustard [ˈmʌstəd] горчица

mustard-pot горчицица

pepper [ˈpepə] перец

May I trouble you for the pepper? Передайте, пожалуйста, перец.

pepper-box перечница

salt [sɔ:lt] соль

Pass me the salt, please. Передайте мне соль, пожалуйста.

salt-cellar солонка

sugar [ˈʃʊgə] сахар

I haven't put any sugar into your tea. Я не положил тебе в чай сахара.

Have you enough sugar? Сахара достаточно?

lump of sugar кусочек сахара

11

appetizing [ˈæpɪtaɪzɪŋ] аппетитный; вкусный

That pudding looks so appetizing. Этот пудинг на вид такой вкусный.

bitter [ˈbɪtə] горький

- delicious** [dɪ'hɪʃəs] восхитительный; очень вкусный
 It's the most delicious [salad I've ever had. Более восхитительного салата я еще никогда не ел.
 These pastries are delicious. I shall take another. Эти пирожные очень вкусные. Я возьму еще одно.
- eatable** ['i:təbl] съедобный
- excellent** ['eksələnt] отличный, превосходный
 The steak is excellent. Бифштекс отличный.
- fresh** [frefʃ] свежий
- overdone** ['ouvə'dʌn] пережаренный
- sour** ['sauə] 1) кислый; 2) прокисший
- salty** ['sɔ:ltɪ] соленый
oversalted пересоленный
- stale** [steɪl] черствый
- tasty** ['teɪstɪ] вкусный
tasteless ['teɪstlɪs] безвкусный
- underdone** ['ʌndə'dʌn] недожаренный
 The steak is too much underdone. Бифштекс слишком сырой (недожаренный).
- undersalted** ['ʌndə'sɔ:ltɪd] недосоленный

12

- to be hungry** ['hʌŋgrɪ] хотеть есть, быть голодным
 I'm 'ungry as a hunter. Я голоден как волк.
- to be thirsty** ['θə:stɪ] хотеть пить
 I'm ever so thirsty. Мне ужасно хочется пить.
- to boil** [bɔɪl] кипеть, кипятить, варить
 The kettle is boiling. Чайник кипит.
 The milk has boiled over. Молоко убежало.
boiled meat отварное мясо
- to care** [keə] **for** любить (употребляется в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях)
 Do you care for fish? Вы любите рыбу?
Syn. to be fond of; to like
- to clear** [kliə] убирать (со стола)
 Will you clear the table? Убери со стола.
- to cook** [kuk] стряпать, готовить пищу; жарить(ся), варить(ся)
 Mother is cooking dinner. Мама готовит обед.
well-cooked хорошо приготовленный
- to cut** [kʌt] (**cut, cut**) резать, нарезать
 Cut me a piece of bread. Отрежь(те) мне кусок хлеба.
- to feed** [fi:d] (**fed, fed**) питать(ся)
 We feed mainly on vegetables in summer. Летом мы питаемся главным образом овощами.
- to fry** [fraɪ] жарить
 I shall fry the fish. Я буду жарить рыбу.

- to have [hæv] (had [hæd], had) есть, пить (с существительными, обозначающими пищу)
Do you have tea or coffee for breakfast? Вы пьете на завтрак чай или кофе?
I won't have any porridge. Не буду есть кашу.
- to help [help] раздавать, угощать
May I help you to another cake? Позвольте вам предложить (положить) еще пирожное?
Help yourself! Угощайтесь!
Help yourself to some more pie, please. Берите, пожалуйста, еще пирога.
- helping ['helpɪŋ] порция
May I have another helping of porridge? Можно взять еще (порцию) каши?
- to lay [leɪ] (laid [leɪd], laid) накрывать
to lay the table накрывать на стол
Syn. to set the table
- to pass [pɑ:s] передавать
Pass me the brown bread, please. Передайте мне, пожалуйста, черный хлеб.
- to peel [pi:l] снимать корку, кожицу, шелуху
I'll peel the potatoes myself. Я сам(а) почищу картофель.
- to pour out ['pɔ:ɪ 'aʊt] наливать
Pour me out a cup of tea. Налей(те) мне чаю.
- to roast [rəʊst] жарить(ся); печь(ся)
roasted ['rəʊstɪd] meat жареное мясо, жаркое
roast chicken жареный цыпленок (курица)
- to serve [sə:v] подавать
They served us a delicious fish soup. Нам подали великолепную уху.
- to spread [spred] (spread, spread) намазывать
Will you spread some butter on my bread for me? Пожалуйста, намажь мне масла на хлеб.
- to sprinkle ['sprɪŋkl] посыпать (with—чем-л.)
Sprinkle the salad with salt. Посолите салат.
- to stew [stju:] варить(ся), тушить(ся)
stewed meat тушеное мясо
- to stuff [stʌf] фаршировать
stuffed pepper фаршированный перец
- to taste [teɪst] 1) пробовать (на вкус); отведать
I haven't tasted anything of the kind. Никогда я не ел ничего подобного.
2) иметь вкус, привкус
The chicken tastes good. Курица вкусная.
The soup tastes of onions. В супе очень чувствуется лук.
- to treat [tri:t] угощать
Come, child, I'll treat you to a cake. А ну иди сюда, малыш, я тебя угощу пирогом.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Where do you usually have your **dinner?**"
breakfast
supper
afternoon tea
lunch

"On week-days I have it **at the school canteen.**"
at a café
at home
at my grandmother's

- 2) "What shall we take for **lunch?**"
dinner
the first course
dessert

"I'd like to take **some soup.**"
bacon and eggs
a pork chop
a beefsteak with vegetables
some salad
a glass of apple juice
some pancakes

- 3) "What is your favourite dish?"
"I'm fond of **fried fish and chips.**"

lamb chop
stewed meat
apple-pie
porridge
strawberries
with sugar and cream

- 4) "Help yourself to some more **apple-pie, please.**"
salad
pudding
coffee
"Oh, thanks, I wouldn't mind."

- 5) "Pass me **the mustard, please.**"
the salt
the pepper
a knife
the bread

"Here you are, Paul."



"It can't be the pie—that burned half an hour ago."

- 6) "Shall I treat you to some **bacon and eggs**, Ann?"
marmalade
water-melon
gooseberry pie

"Thank you, I'll take some."
I'll have just a little to taste
I've had enough
I'm no longer hungry

- 7) "May I trouble you for a **glass of water** please?"
a slice of bread
a spoon
the pepper

"Here it is, Kate."

- 8) "Well, how do you find **the soup**?"
the meat
the fish
the cutlet
the steak

"It is **excellent**."
delicious
not bad
too cold
a bit overdone (underdone)
absolutely tasteless
too salty (bitter)

- 9) "What **meat courses** have you today?"
fish courses
vegetable courses
cold dishes
sweet courses

"I can recommend you **mutton chop** with vegetables."
roast chicken
new potatoes

- 10) "What if we take some fish for lunch?"

"No, I wouldn't as **I have had it in the morning**."
I don't care much for it.
it doesn't look very appetizing.
it's too much for me.
I'm not very hungry.

CONVERSATIONS

I

"I'm dying for a drink of water, it's so sultry today."
"But there's the bar over there, and you can order some lemonade or juice."

"That's right, how could I overlook¹ it?"

"So, come on."

II

"Here's a café. Would you like to go in and have lunch?"

"But it's too early for lunch."

"Oh no, it's never too early for lunch. I'm hungry as a hunter."

"You're always hungry."

"Not always, only at lunch time."

III

"What shall we order for dinner?"

"I leave the choice to you."

"Good, then we'll have some olives, salad and caviare,² clear soup, lamb chops and coffee. Well?"

"I'd add a piece of cake if you don't mind."

IV

"I'm thirsty. Is there any juice in the house?"

"No, there isn't any, I'm afraid. But there must be some milk in the fridge."

"Oh, fine. I like cold milk."

"Be sure to leave some for Bob, he'll be in soon and he'd like to have some milk, too."

V

"What kind of breakfast do you generally take in the morning?"

"I never want any breakfast. Just a cup of tea and a piece of toast. What about you?"

"I don't eat much either. Just some corn-flakes, and an egg, and coffee, and toast with jam and butter."

"Oh, I'd call that a huge breakfast. Looking at you one wouldn't say you eat so much..."

VI

"What a solid meal we've had! I feel a new man."

"You always feel a new man after dinner, don't you?"

¹ to overlook проглядеть, не увидеть

² caviare ['kæviɑ:] икра

"That's right. Especially when it's well cooked and served. It's good we've chosen this café for dinner."

"I was told they cooked tasty dishes here."

VII

"I plan to change my way of life. I'm too fat. I'm going to eat less and take long walks."

"Are you really?"

"Yes, I'm going to have only three meals a day, give up white bread and potatoes and sweets."

"It'll be a very strict diet, won't it?"

"Yes, of course."

VIII

"May I offer you a cup of tea, Kate?"

"Why, yes, thank you."

"What sandwich shall I pass you?"

"Pass me a cucumber sandwich and ... a ham sandwich, please."

IX

"Do I have to peel baked potatoes, Mum?"

"No, dear, you eat it as it is—peel and all."

"But do I cut it?"

"Why, yes, silly, you cut it and put some butter on top and enjoy it."

STORY 1

(David Room, an English schoolboy, meets his Soviet friends and tells them a few words about food in England.)

Of course, you know the names of four meals: breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper. Breakfast in the morning can be a full "English breakfast", with corn-flakes, taken with milk and sugar, bacon or ham with or without eggs, or some kind of fish, toast or bread and butter with marmalade, which is a jam made from oranges or lemons.

Tea or coffee finishes it off. Some people, however, just have toasts, butter and marmalade with tea or coffee, in the morning. This is usually called a "continental breakfast". In families where the mother goes out to work before the children get up (and there are many who do this), the children may get up too late to have more than a piece of bread before rushing to school.

What people eat in the middle of the day varies¹ very much and depends partly on their jobs and their wages. It also depends on what part of the country they live in, as people in the north have different eating habits from those in the south. Their main cooked meal, whether it's at midday or in the evening, is called dinner. Those who have their dinner in the middle of the day have supper in the evening. Those who have dinner in the evening, have lunch in the middle of the day. It's a bit difficult for you to remember, isn't it?

For dinner there's always a main dish, consisting usually of meat or fish with potatoes and cooked vegetables. The meat may be roasted, fried or boiled and the fish may be fried or boiled. The potatoes can be prepared in different ways, too, boiled and served whole, boiled and mashed with a little milk and butter, or fried as chips. Chips are eaten with fried fish.

Lunch or supper is a lighter meal. A "high tea" is the usual meal to have in the evening by many families living in the north. This meal consists of bread and butter with perhaps fried eggs and fried fish and tea.

STORY 2

(The tutors of Lena's school arranged a picnic for the pupils of the 9th form. Most of the children willingly joined the party. Now Lena tells her mother what it was like.)

Oh, Mummy, how marvellous that you let me go. It was so unlike all our previous times, especially as far as food is concerned. You know it is usually canned meat and fish and all nasty tins. And this time we had Lyuda with us who is a born cook. She is clever with vegetables in particular. We sent the boys to the nearest village and they brought potatoes, onions, eggs and you wouldn't believe me what tasty things could be cooked from that hateful cabbage, yes, that same cabbage which I can't stand. She didn't boil it, but she cooked it with tomatoes, carrots, butter and cheese. This seems a somewhat unusual combination but it worked. It was the greatest hit on our menu, though, we had also chicken and pork chops.

¹ to vary ['veəri] различаться, варьироваться

TALK ON CLOTHES

ОДЕЖДА



"This tie is very becoming."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) On finding out what the weather is like you make up your mind what clothes to put on.
- 2) You exchange remarks with your friend what colours become you.
- 3) Showing a new dress (suit, pair of shoes, *etc.*) to a friend you ask for her (his) opinion.
- 4) Trying on a suit (dress) you talk with the dress-maker (tailor).
- 5) Intending to have a new dress (coat) made, you discuss the style with your friend.
- 6) Having received an invitation to a party, you discuss at home what to wear on the occasion.
- 7) Leaving for a trip (to a youth camp) you consult your mother (elder sister) what clothes to take with you.
- 8) You point out to your friend (younger brother) some defect in the garment she (he) is wearing.
- 9) You discuss with your friend what to wear at the fancy-ball.
- 10) Having visited (with your mother) a fashion show you tell your friend about it.
- 11) You inform your foreign pen-friend what Soviet children wear in different times of year.
- 12) Your pen-friend tells you about the uniforms of schoolchildren in England.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

- clothes [klaʊðz] *pl* платье, одежда; белье (*т.ж.* постельное)
 everyday clothes повседневная одежда
 holiday (best) clothes праздничная одежда

ready-made clothes готовое платье
 shabby clothes потрепанная одежда
 smart clothes нарядная одежда
 sport clothes спортивная одежда
 stylish (fashionable) clothes модная одежда
 winter (summer, etc.) clothes зимняя (летняя и т. д.) одежда

cut [kat] фасон, покрой
 I don't like the cut of this coat. Мне не нравится покрой этого пальто.

fashion ['fæʃən] фасон, мода
 Fashion changes every season. Мода меняется с каждым сезоном.

to be (come) in fashion быть в моде (входить в моду)

to be out of fashion выходить из моды

to follow the fashion следовать моде, следить за модой

It's all the fashion now. Это сейчас очень модно.

gown [gaun] 1) платье (женское); 2) мантия (судьи, адвоката, преподавателя университета и т. п.)



In a 14th century fashion salon: "Here is a new, very smart, crease-resistant suit of very light steel sheeting. Excellent for dancing parties."

2

cloak [klouk] плащ-накидка свободного покроя, достаточно длинная (обычно ниже колен)

greatcoat ['greitkout] шинель

overall ['ouvərgɔ:l] рабочий халат; спецодежда; pl комбинезон

overcoat ['ouvəkɔut] пальто

Syn. coat

rain-coat непромокаемое пальто, плащ

Syn. waterproof, mackintosh

3

blouse [blauz] блузка, блуза

coat. [kɔut] 1) пиджак; 2) пальто

Syn. jacket

single-breasted coat однобортный пиджак

double-breasted coat двубортный пиджак

costume [ˈkɒstju:m] 1) одежда, платье, костюм; 2) стиль в одежде, костюм

While in Scotland, you may see people in Highland costume. В Шотландии вы можете встретить людей, одетых в национальные костюмы.

The professor was in academic costume. На профессоре была мантия и берет.

dress [dres] 1) женское платье

ball dress бальное платье

evening dress вечернее платье

everyday dress будничное платье

low dress платье с большим декольте

2) (*ед. ч. употр. без артикля*) платье, одежда

He doesn't care much about dress. Он мало внимания уделяет одежде.

All the officials were in full dress. Все чиновники были одеты в официальное платье (или: одеты по полной форме).

dress-maker портниха

frock [frɒk] женское или детское платье (как правило, простое, повседневное)

jacket [ˈdʒækɪt] куртка, тужурка; пиджак, жакет

jumper [ˈdʒʌmpə] 1) джемпер; 2) блуза

pull-over [ˈpʊl,ouvə] пуловер, свитер

shirt [ʃə:t] рубашка (мужская)

loose [lu:s] shirt рубашка навыпуск

shirt with short sleeves рубашка с короткими рукавами

skirt [skɜ:t] юбка

long skirt длинная юбка

tight skirt узкая юбка

wide skirt широкая юбка

slacks [slæks] *pl* широкие (спортивные) брюки

suit [sju:t] костюм (мужской, женский)

three-piece suit костюм, состоящий из брюк, пиджака и жилета («тройка»)

sweater [ˈswetə] свитер

trousers [ˈtrauzəs] брюки

a pair of trousers пара брюк

tight trousers узкие брюки

wide (bell-bottomed) trousers широкие брюки, брюки клеш

uniform [ˈju:nɪfɔ:m] форма (*например*: школьная)

waistcoat [ˈweɪskəʊt] жилет

4

apron [ˈeɪprən] передник, фартук

bathing-suit купальный костюм

bathing trunks плавки

ready-made clothes готовое платье
 shabby clothes потрепанная одежда
 smart clothes нарядная одежда
 sport clothes спортивная одежда
 stylish (fashionable) clothes модная одежда
 winter (summer, etc.) clothes зимняя (летняя и т. д.) одежда

cut [kʌt] фасон, покрой
 I don't like the cut of this coat. Мне не нравится покрой этого пальто.

fashion ['fæʃən] фасон, мода
 Fashion changes every season. Мода меняется с каждым сезоном.

to be (come) in fashion быть в моде (входить в моду)

to be out of fashion выходить из моды

to follow the fashion следовать моде, следить за модой

It's all the fashion now. Это сейчас очень модно.

gown [gaʊn] 1) платье (женское); 2) мантия (судьи, адвоката, преподавателя университета и т. п.)



In a 14th century fashion salon: "Here is a new, very smart, crease-resistant suit of very light steel sheeting. Excellent for dancing parties."

2

cloak [klɔ:k] плащ-накидка свободного покроя, достаточно длинная (обычно ниже колен)

greatcoat ['greɪtkəʊt] шинель

overall ['əʊvəɹɔ:l] рабочий халат; спецодежда; pl комбинезон

overcoat ['əʊvəkəʊt] пальто

Syn. coat

rain-coat непромокаемое пальто, плащ

Syn. waterproof, mackintosh

3

blouse [blaʊz] блузка, блуза

coat. [kəʊt] 1) пиджак; 2) пальто

Syn. jacket

single-breasted coat однобортный пиджак

double-breasted coat двубортный пиджак.

costume [ˈkɒstju:m] 1) одежда, платье, костюм; 2) стиль в одежде, костюм

While in Scotland, you may see people in Highland costume. В Шотландии вы можете встретить людей, одетых в национальные костюмы.

The professor was in academic costume. На профессоре была мантия и берет.

dress [dres] 1) женское платье

ball dress бальное платье

evening dress вечернее платье

everyday dress будничное платье

low dress платье с большим декольте

2) (ед. ч. употр. без артикля) платье, одежда

He doesn't care much about dress. Он мало внимания уделяет одежде.

All the officials were in full dress. Все чиновники были одеты в официальное платье (или: одеты по полной форме).

dress-maker портниха

frock [frɒk] женское или детское платье (как правило, простое, повседневное)

jacket [ˈdʒækt] куртка, тужурка; пиджак, жакет

junper [ˈdʒʌmpə] 1) джемпер; 2) блуза

pull-over [ˈpʊl,ouvə] пуловер, свитер

shirt [ʃə:t] рубашка (мужская)

loose [lu:s] shirt рубашка навыпуск

shirt with short sleeves рубашка с короткими рукавами

skirt [skɜ:t] юбка

long skirt длинная юбка

tight skirt узкая юбка

wide skirt широкая юбка

slacks [slæks] pl широкие (спортивные) брюки

suit [sju:t] костюм (мужской, женский)

three-piece suit костюм, состоящий из брюк, пиджака и жилета («тройка»)

sweater [ˈswetə] свитер

trousers [ˈtrauzəs] брюки

a pair of trousers пара брюк

tight trousers узкие брюки

wide (bell-bottomed) trousers широкие брюки, брюки клеш

uniform [ˈju:nifɔ:m] форма (например: школьная)

waistcoat [ˈweiskəʊt] жилет

apron [ˈeɪprən] передник, фартук

bathing-suit купальный костюм

bathing trunks плавки

ready-made clothes готовое платье
 shabby clothes потрепанная одежда
 smart clothes нарядная одежда
 sport clothes спортивная одежда
 stylish (fashionable) clothes модная одежда
 winter (summer, etc.) clothes зимняя (летняя и т. д.) одежда

cut [kʌt] фасон, покрой
 I don't like the cut of this coat. Мне не нравится покрой этого пальто.

fashion ['fæʃən] фасон, мода
 Fashion changes every season. Мода меняется с каждым сезоном.

to be (come) in fashion быть в моде (входить в моду)

to be out of fashion выходить из моды

to follow the fashion следовать моде, следить за модой

It's all the fashion now. Это сейчас очень модно.

gown [gaʊn] 1) платье (женское); 2) мантия (судьи, адвоката, преподавателя университета и т. п.)



In a 14th century fashion salon: "Here is a new, very smart, crease-resistant suit of very light steel sheeting. Excellent for dancing parties."

2

cloak [klaʊk] плащ-накидка свободного покроя, достаточно длинная (обычно ниже колен)

greatcoat ['greɪtkəʊt] шинель

overall ['əʊvəɹəl] рабочий халат; спецодежда; pl комбинезон

overcoat ['əʊvəkəʊt] пальто

Syn. coat

rain-coat непромокаемое пальто, плащ

Syn. waterproof, mackintosh

3

blouse [blaʊz] блузка, блуза

coat. [kəʊt] 1) пиджак; 2) пальто

Syn. jacket

single-breasted coat однобортный пиджак

double-breasted coat двубортный пиджак

- costume ['kɒstju:m] 1) одежда, платье, костюм; 2) стиль в одежде, костюм
 While in Scotland, you may see people in Highland costume.
 В Шотландии вы можете встретить людей, одетых в национальные костюмы.
 The professor was in academic costume. На профессоре была мантия и берет.
- dress [dres] 1) женское платье
 ball dress бальное платье
 evening dress вечернее платье
 everyday dress будничное платье
 low dress платье с большим декольте
 2) (ед. ч. употр. без артикля) платье, одежда
 He doesn't care much about dress. Он мало внимания уделяет одежде.
 All the officials were in full dress. Все чиновники были одеты в официальное платье (или: одеты по полной форме).
 dress-maker портниха
- frock [frɒk] женское или детское платье (как правило, простое, повседневное)
- jacket ['dʒækɪt] куртка, тужурка; пиджак, жакет
- junper ['dʒʌmpə] 1) джемпер; 2) блуза
- pull-over ['pul,ouvə] пуловер, свитер
- shirt [ʃə:t] рубашка (мужская)
 loose [lu:s] shirt рубашка навыпуск
 shirt with short sleeves рубашка с короткими рукавами
- skirt [skɜ:t] юбка
 long skirt длинная юбка
 tight skirt узкая юбка
 wide skirt широкая юбка
- slacks [slæks] pl широкие (спортивные) брюки
- suit [sju:t] костюм (мужской, женский)
 three-piece suit костюм, состоящий из брюк, пиджака и жилета («тройка»)
- sweater ['swetə] свитер
- trousers ['trauzəs] брюки
 a pair of trousers пара брюк
 tight trousers узкие брюки
 wide (bell-bottomed) trousers широкие брюки, брюки клеш
- uniform ['ju:nifɔ:m] форма (например: школьная)
- waistcoat ['weɪskəʊt] жилет

4

- apron ['eɪprən] передник, фартук
 bathing-suit купальный костюм
 bathing trunks плавки

dressing-gown халат
night-gown ['naɪtgaʊn] ночная рубашка (женская или детская)
coll. **nighty**
pyjamas [pə'dʒɑ:məz] *pl* пижама
shorts [ʃɔ:ts] *pl* шорты, трусы
sock [sɒk] носок
stocking ['stɒkɪŋ] чулок
vest [vest] нательная рубашка, майка

5

belt [belt] пояс, ремень
button ['bʌtn] пуговица
to **fasten a button** застегнуть (на) пуговицу
to **button a coat** застегнуть пальто на пуговицы
collar ['kɒlə] воротник, воротничок
to **turn up a collar** завернуть, поднять воротник
The wind turned up his coat collar, Ветер поднял воротник его пальто.
cuff [kʌf] манжет
lace [leɪs] шнурок
pocket ['pɒkɪt] карман
hip pocket задний карман
inside pocket внутренний карман
ribbon ['rɪbən] лента
sleeve [sli:v] рукав
zip (zipper) [zɪp, 'zɪpə] застежка-молния

6

boot [bu:t] ботинок
felt boot валенок
high boot сапог
galosh [gə'lɒʃ] галоша (*also: golosh*)
sandal ['sændl] сандалия, босоножка
shoe [ʃu:] туфля, полуботинок
shoeblick мазь для обуви (вакса)
shoehorn рожок для обуви
to **polish (shine) shoes** чистить туфли ваксой
slipper ['slɪpə] комнатная туфля

7

beret ['berɪt, 'berɛɪ] берет
cap [kæp] шапка, кепка
fur cap меховая шапка
side cap пилотка

hat [hæt] шляпа (мужская, женская)
straw hat соломенная шляпа
top hat шляпа-цилиндр
kerchief ['kæ:tʃɪf] косынка, платок

8

beads [bi:dz] бусы
bracelet ['breɪslɪt] браслет
brooch [brʊ:tʃ] брошь
ear-ring ['iəriŋ] серьга
fan [fæn] веер
glove [glʌv] перчатка
hand-bag ['hændbæg] дамская сумочка
handkerchief ['hæŋkətʃɪf] носовой платок
mitten ['mɪtn] варежка, рукавица
muff [mʌf] муфта
necktie ['nektai] галстук
Syn. tie
bow-tie ['baʊtai] галстук «бабочка»
scarf [skɑ:f] шарф

9

checkered ['tʃekəd] в клетку, клетчатый
cotton ['kɒtn] хлопчатобумажный
a cotton dress платье из хлопчатобумажной ткани
dotted ['dɒtɪd] в крапинку
elegant ['elɪgənt] элегантный
embroidered [ɪm'brɔɪdəd] вышитый, с вышивкой
fashionable ['fæʃənəbl] модный
knitted ['nɪtɪd] вязаный, трикотажный
silk [sɪlk] шелк; шелковый, из шелка
a silk dress платье из шелка
rayon ['reɪɒn] искусственный шелк
smart [smɑ:t] элегантный; нарядный; модный
You look smart today. Вы сегодня выглядите очень нарядно.
striped [straɪpt] в полоску, полосатый
Striped fabrics were very fashionable. Ткани в полоску были очень модны.
tailored ['teɪləd] сшитый (портным)
well-tailored хорошо сшитый
velvet ['velvɪt] вельвет; вельветовый
woollen ['wʊlən] шерстяной
woollen cloth шерстяная ткань

- to **alter** [ˈɔ:lteɪ] менять(ся); переделывать (об одежде)
- to **become** [biˈkʌm] (**became, become**) подходить, быть к лицу
Does this new dress become me? Мне идет это новое платье?
Syn. to suit
- to **change** [tʃeɪndʒ] переодеваться
It won't take me five minutes to change. Мне понадобится не более пяти минут, чтобы переодеться.
- to **come** [kʌm] (**came, come**) off отпороться, оторваться
This button may easily come off. Эта пуговица может легко оторваться.
- to **crumple** [ˈkrʌmpəl] мять(ся); комкать
This cloth crumples more easily than others. Этот материал мнется больше, чем какой-либо другой.
- to **do** [du:] (**did, done**) застегнуть, завязать
Syn. to fasten
to do one's belt застегнуть свой ремень
Ant. to undo
He ate so much dinner that he had to undo his belt. Он так много съел за обедом, что вынужден был расстегнуть ремень.
Your laces have come undone. Твои шнурки развязались.
- to **dress** [dres] одевать(ся)
The little boy can't dress himself yet. Маленький мальчик еще не может сам одеваться.
They went to the ball dressed as pirates. Они отправились на бал, переодевшись пиратами.
- to **fasten** [ˈfɑ:sn] застегивать(ся)
Fasten your coat. Застегни пальто.
- to **fit** [fɪt] быть впору
This coat does not fit me. Это пальто не подходит мне (по размеру).
tight-fitting плотно облегающий фигуру, приталенный
loose-fitting свободного покроя
- to **match** [mætʃ] подходить, соответствовать (по цвету, форме, качеству)
These gloves don't match your hat. Эти перчатки не подходят к шляпе.
- to **press** [pres] гладить, утюжить
Please press my trousers. Отутюжь мои брюки, пожалуйста.
to **press a shirt** погладить сорочку
Syn. to iron [ˈaɪən]
- to **pull** [pul] on натягивать (о предметах одежды)
to pull on one's stockings (socks) натягивать чулки (носки)
- to **put** (put [put], put) on надевать
He put on his best suit and went to the theatre. Он надел свой лучший костюм и отправился в театр.

"Do I? But I think my **dark blue** one suits me better."
light yellow
ordinary

4) "Why don't you wear your **dark woollen skirt?**"
green cotton dress

"It's just because **I have outgrown it.**"
I feel uneasy in it
it's to be altered
it's to be dry-cleaned`

5) "The skirt seems **rather long**, doesn't it?"
too short
a bit loose
somewhat tight

"I wouldn't say that. Just look at yourself in the mirror."

6) "Why do you keep to **yellow?** This colour doesn't suit you very well."

black
red
blue

"But it is **in fashion now.**"
my favourite colour
the colour Mother likes so much

7) "Do you think this **tie** will go well with my **jacket?**"
hat coat
blouse skirt
socks shoes

"Surely. They'll match perfectly well."

8) "Let me help you (to) put on your **coat.**"
overcoat
rain-coat
mackintosh

"Thank you."

9) "Oh, my! Just see how you have **crumpled** your **trousers.**"
soiled skirt
stained dress
torn shirt

"Really? Where?"

10) "Can you tell me what is the latest style in **coats?**"
suits
dresses

"Coats are worn **tight-fitting** at present."
with inside pockets
trimmed with fur
double-breasted

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What are you doing there so long?"

"I'm pulling on my socks."

"But it can't take you so long!"

"Well... as a matter of fact I'm looking for them."

II

"Why, your hand-bag is simply bursting."¹

"So it is, there are lots of things in it."

"Why do you carry them around?"

"Oh, I don't. It got very hot, so I took off my scarf, and gloves, and even my jumper and put them all into my bag."

III

"That's a lovely jacket."

"You think so? Thank you, I myself like it so much, especially when I wear it in spring."

"And it's becoming you very much, too."

"So it is, thank you, I think it's very much in fashion, isn't it?"

"The style is so good that it seems to be always in fashion."

IV

"I wonder if I should take shorts with me on my trip."

"By all means, but don't forget to take your woollen jacket as well."

"What is it for? We're going to the south, aren't we?"

"That's right, but it's rather cool after sunset there and a warm thing will be quite indispensable."²

V

"I hate these stockings."

"Why, what's wrong?"

"As soon as I put them on there is a run."³

"Oh, nothing doing, just you should be more careful."

¹ to burst [bɜːst] разрываться

² indispensable [ˌɪndɪs'pensəbəl] крайне необходимый

³ run *вд.* стрелка (на чулке).

VI

"Is my tie straight, Susan?"

"Let me see . . . No, it's a bit off centre. Pull it more to the right."

"Thank you. Is it all right now?"

"Yes, it's good."

VII

"The skirt seems rather long, doesn't it?"

"I wouldn't say that. Look at yourself in the mirror."

"But I'm just standing in front of it. For sure, the skirt's long."

"All right then. It's not difficult to make it shorter after all."

VIII

"Everyone was shocked at the ball last night."

"Shocked? But why?"

"Nick and I came there dressed as pirates with big pistols in the belts."

"Oh, I wonder what you'll put on next time."

IX

"How about going to the theatre right away?"

"You mean—without dropping in at home to change? No, that won't do, I'm not dressed well enough."

"Oh, that's all right, these cotton dresses are all the fashion now and it's quite decent to go to any place in them."

"Well, I don't think so."

A STORY

(It is a lesson of housekeeping at school. The teacher Miss Smith is showing the fashion magazine for teen-agers to the schoolchildren and telling them how to cut and sew garments.)

Dear girls, here is a fashion plate for you where you can choose any style you wish for winter, spring and autumn wear. When you choose a style, you have to think about the occasion when you are going to wear the dress and since these occasions may be various, it is very handy to make a two- or three-piece suit, because then you have all kinds of combinations. You may wear a skirt with some woollen things such as a pull-over or a sweater or a knitted blouse.

It is stylish to change collars in your blouses or jackets if the style of the jacket permits it, of course. If the skirt is a narrow tailored skirt you can certainly change nothing in it. But if it is a wide full skirt you can change belts or pockets to match it. Here is a fine style for such wear. You can have it both for everyday wear and for dress occasions. As you see, here very much attention is given to the combination

of colours. If your skirt is in blue, your stockings, shoes and other accessories ¹ must be either in grey or in red, though nowadays they suggest green as a matching colour for blue. If you want to have an evening dress, black is the most popular colour. Here is a fine black dress made of velvet, very exclusively decorated with embroidered cuffs and a ribbon band. What is good in this fashion magazine, it is the cuts. The dress consists at the utmost of four cuts, it is ever so easy to sew. If I can sew, you can sew. Thank you.



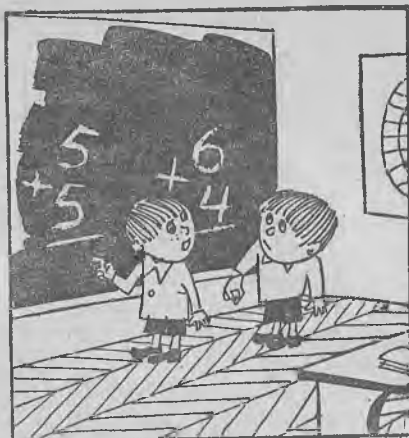
"There, it's a perfect fit now."

¹ accessories [æk'sesəɹɪz] *pl* принадлежности

TALK ON LEARNING

•

УЧЕБА



"The path to becoming an astronaut is rougher than I thought."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You tell your friend about the school you study at.
- 2) Planning to enter the University (institute, technical school) you ask your friend who studies there all about it.
- 3) You talk with your friends about your favourite subjects.
- 4) Having passed (failed in) an exam, you describe your experiences to your friend.
- 5) You discuss the new time-table with your classmates.
- 6) You talk with a friend about your daily routine at the boarding school you study at.
- 7) You want your friend to help you in the subject you lag behind in.
- 8) The teacher (your father) has a talk with you on your (your friend's) progress in studies.
- 9) You talk with an extra-mural student about his methods of self-instruction.
- 10) You tell your English friend about the system of education in the U.S.S.R.
- 11) You inquire of your English friend about the system of education in Great Britain.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

college ['kɒlɪdʒ] колледж (в Англии, США)

After leaving college she took up history teaching. После окончания колледжа она начала преподавать историю.

faculty ['fækəlti] факультет

Syn. **department** [di'pɑ:tmənt] отделение, факультет

evening department вечернее отделение

school [sku:l] 1) школа, училище

In my school we start at 9 in the morning. В моей школе уроки начинаются в 9 часов.

2) занятия, уроки (*в школе*)

School begins at eight o'clock. Уроки начинаются в 8 часов.

boarding-school ['bɔ:diŋsku:l] школа-интернат

comprehensive [kəm'pri'hensiv] **school** общеобразовательная школа (*тип средней школы в Англии*)

grammar ['græmə] **school** грамматическая школа, гимназия (*тип средней школы в Англии*)

modern ['mɔ:dən] **school** современная школа (*тип средней школы в Англии*)

night-school вечерняя школа

primary ['praɪməri] **school** начальная школа

Syn. **elementary school** [el'i'mentəri]

public ['pʌblɪk] **school** (*в Англии*) средняя школа закрытого типа (обычно интернат) с высокой оплатой за обучение для детей привилегированных классов (как правило, для мальчиков)

secondary ['sekəndəri] **school** средняя школа

technical ['teknɪkəl] **school** техническое училище, техникум

school of extensive [ɪks'tensɪv] **English learning** школа с преподаванием ряда предметов на английском языке (*в СССР*)

2

education [edju'keɪʃən] образование, обучение

He received a good education. Он получил хорошее образование.

higher ['haɪə] **education** высшее образование

compulsory [kəm'pʌlsəri] **education** обязательное обучение

free education бесплатное образование, обучение

self-education самообразование

fee [fi:] плата (за обучение)

learning ['lə:nɪŋ] изучение, учение

Learning comes easy to him. Учение дается ему легко.

training ['treɪnɪŋ] обучение, воспитание

physical ['fɪzɪkəl] **training** физкультура, физвоспитание

Syn. **physical education**

industrial [ɪn'dʌstriəl] **training** производственная практика

stipend ['staɪpənd] стипендия

Syn. **scholarship** ['skɒləʃɪp] особый вид стипендии, получаемой студентами Оксфордского и Кембриджского университетов, а также стипендия, получаемая за успехи в определенной науке

algebra [ˈældʒɪbrə] алгебра
arithmetic [əˈrɪθmetɪk] арифметика

biology [baɪˈɒlədʒɪ] биология

botany [ˈbɒtəni] ботаника

chemistry [ˈkemɪstri] химия

domestic science [dəˈmestɪk ˈsaɪəns] домоводство

drawing [ˈdrɔːɪŋ] рисование, черчение

Syn. draftsmanship [ˈdrɑːftsmənʃɪp] черчение

engineering [ˌendʒɪˈnɪəriŋ] техника

electrical engineering электротехника

radio engineering радиотехника

geography [dʒɪˈɒɡrəfi] география

geometry [dʒɪˈɒmɪtri] геометрия

handicraft [ˈhændɪˌkrɑːft] ручной труд

history [ˈhɪstəri] история

mathematics [ˌmæθɪˈmætɪks] математика

coll. maths [mæθs]

physics [ˈfɪzɪks] физика

subject [ˈsʌbdʒɪkt] предмет (учебный)

English is my favourite subject. Английский язык — мой любимый предмет.

time-table [ˈtaɪmˌteɪbl] расписание



dean [di:n] декан

graduate [ˈɡrædʒueɪt] 1) выпускник вуза; 2) выпускник учебного заведения

undergraduate студент (последнего курса)

Syn. school leaver

master [ˈmɑːstə] учитель (по какому-либо предмету)

Mr. Brown is our history master. Мистер Браун — наш учитель истории.

headmaster директор школы (мужчина)

Syn. principal

mistress [ˈmɪstrɪs] учительница

headmistress директор школы (женщина)

monitor [ˈmɒnɪtə] староста

Syn. class captain [ˈkæptɪn]

pioneer leader [ˈpraɪəniə ˈliːdə] пионервожатый

professor [prə'fesə] профессор
assistant [ə'sistənt] профессор доцент
pupil ['pju:pəl] ученик
repeater [ri'pi:tə] второгодник
student ['stju:dənt] студент

He is a student of chemistry. Он студент-химик.

first-year student студент первого курса

extra-mural (correspondence) student студент-заочник

post-graduate (student) аспирант

teacher ['ti:tʃə] учитель

Syn. master, mistress

head teacher завуч

Syn. staff head

tutor ['tju:tə] 1) домашний учитель, *школ.* наставник; 2) воспитатель, классный руководитель

5

assembly hall [ə'sembli 'hɔ:l] актовый зал

canteen [kən'ti:n] столовая

cloak-room ['kloukru:m] гардероб, раздевалка

gymnasium [dʒim'neizjəm] спортивный зал

coll. gym [dʒim]

hostel ['hɒstəl] общежитие

laboratory [lə'bɒrətəri] лаборатория

coll. lab [læb]

library ['laɪbrəri] библиотека

office ['ɒfɪs] кабинет (служебный)

headmaster's office кабинет директора (школы)

dean's office деканат

room [ru:m] класс, кабинет (учебный), мастерская

staff (teachers') room учительская

Young Pioneers' room пионерская комната

geography room географический кабинет

woodwork ['wudwɜ:k] **room** столярная мастерская

6

break [breɪk] перемена

I couldn't find you during the break. Я не мог тебя найти на перемене (во время перемены).

Syn. interval ['ɪntəvəl]

class [klɑ:s] класс

Syn. form [fɔ:m]

junior ['dʒu:njə] **classes** младшие классы

senior ['si:njə] **forms** старшие классы

seventh-former семиклассник

classes *pl* занятия, уроки

Why were you absent from classes on Monday? Почему вы отсутствовали на уроках в понедельник?

laboratory classes лабораторные занятия

examination [ɪg,zæm'neɪʃən] экзамен

When are you taking your examination in geography? Когда ты сдаешь экзамен по географии?

coll. exam [ɪg'zæm]

entrance exam вступительный экзамен

eleven plus exam (11 +) экзамен по проверке умственных способностей, который сдают в Англии учащиеся в возрасте 11 лет по окончании начальной школы

lecture ['lektʃə] лекция

We have a lecture on astronomy today. У нас сегодня лекция по астрономии.

lesson ['lesn] урок

Now we shall have a lesson in literature instead of chemistry. Сейчас у нас будет урок литературы вместо химии.

Are you learning (doing) your lessons? Учишь (делаешь) свои уроки?

extra ['ekstrə] **lesson** дополнительный урок

mark [mɑ:k] оценка, отметка

Your mark is five. Твоя оценка «пять».

What mark did you get (were you given) in chemistry? Какую оценку ты получил (тебе поставили) по химии?

period ['riəpiəd] учебный час, урок (в английских школах)

What have we got in the first period? Какой у нас первый урок?

In some English schools periods are 35 minutes. В некоторых английских школах уроки продолжаются по 35 минут.

term [tɜ:m] 1) четверть (в школе); 2) семестр

He has been doing badly this term. В этой четверти (этом семестре) он плохо занимался.

test [test] испытание; зачет, контрольная работа

We shall have a test on fractions. У нас будет контрольная работа на дроби.

Syn. quiz [kwɪz]

vacation [və'keɪʃn] каникулы

Syn. holidays ['hɒlɪdɪz]

7

book [buk] книга

day-book дневник

Why isn't your day-book filled up? Почему у тебя не заполнен дневник?

exercise-book тетрадь (для упражнений)

Prepare your exercise-books for written work. Подготовьте тетради для письменной работы.

composition [ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən] сочинение

note [nəʊt] запись

Do you take notes of the lectures? Вы ведете конспект лекций?

paper [ˈpeɪpə] письменная работа

The time is up; hand in your papers, please. Время истекло; сдавайте ваши работы, пожалуйста.

examination-paper экзаменационная работа

test-paper контрольная (зачетная) работа

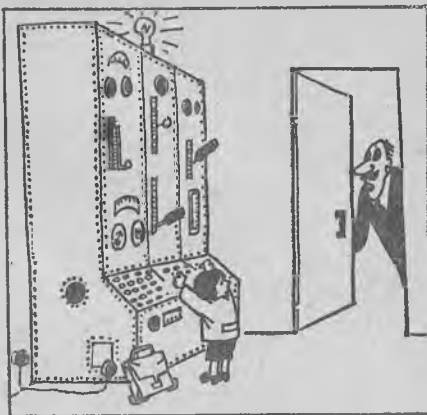
sum [sʌm] задача (арифметическая)

Are you good at sums? Вы хорошо решаете задачи?

Can you do this sum? Вы можете решить эту задачу?

Did you get that sum right? Вы правильно решили эту задачу?

Syn. problem [ˈprɒbləm] задача (математическая, физическая и т. д.)



“How many times have I to tell you that you must do sums yourself!”

8

card [kɑ:d] 1) билет; 2) карточка, табель

Was your card difficult? У тебя был трудный билет?

progress card табель (успеваемости)

certificate [səˈtɪfɪkət] письменное удостоверение; свидетельство

curriculum [kəˈrɪkjʊləm] (*pl* **curricula**) учебный план, программа

The curriculum in our school differs from the curriculum of an ordinary school. Программа в нашей школе отличается от программы обычной школы.

diploma [dɪˈplɒmə] диплом

excuse [ɪksˈkju:s] 1) извинение, оправдание

I have brought a written excuse from my mother. Я принес записку от матери.

2) отговорка, предлог

You are late. What excuse? Ты опоздал. В чем дело? (Какая причина?)

9

to attend [əˈtend] посещать

I attend classes regularly. Я регулярно посещаю занятия.

to be good at быть сильным (способным) в каком-л. предмете
He was good at arithmetic from the very first class. Он с первого класса проявил способности к арифметике.

Syn. **to be clever at**

Ant. **to be poor at** быть слабым

to be quite at home in хорошо владеть (предметом), разбираться
He's quite at home in physics. Он прекрасно разбирается в физике.

to be at the top (bottom) of the class быть первым (последним) в классе

Who is at the top (bottom) of your class? Кто у вас учится лучше всех (хуже всех) в классе?

to catch up ['kætʃ 'ʌp] (**with**) догонять

You have to work hard to catch up with the rest of the class. Тебе придется много поработать, чтобы догнать класс.

to coach [kəʊtʃ] (**up**) заниматься (с репетитором); подготавливать (к экзаменам)

Will you coach me up in physics? Вы будете со мной заниматься (поможете мне) по физике?

to con [kɒn] зубрить

I can't just con my lesson without understanding it properly. Я не могу просто зубрить урок, не понимая его как следует.

to cram [kræm] натаскивать к экзаменам; наспех зазубривать **crammer** репетитор

to crib [krɪb] списывать

Who did you crib your homework from? У кого ты списал домашнее задание?

to do (take) a subject проходить предмет

We do (take) astronomy this year. У нас в этом году астрономия.

to do sums (problems) решать задачи

to do well хорошо себя проявить (сдать экзамен)

She did well in geography. Она хорошо сдала географию.

to enter ['entə] поступать

When did he enter the Institute? Когда он поступил в институт?

to fail [feɪl] не сдать (экзамен), провалиться

You'll fail in (at) your exams if you don't work hard enough. Вы провалитесь на экзамене, если не будете работать как следует.

to finish ['fɪnɪʃ] кончать (школу)

You will soon finish, Tom. Ты скоро окончишь школу, Том.

to graduate ['grædʒueɪt] окончить (высшее учебное заведение)
She graduated from the Institute in 1968. Она окончила институт в 1968 году.

to lag behind ['læɡ bɪ'haɪnd] отставать

I am lagging behind in algebra. Я отстаю по алгебре.

to learn [lə:n] учить, изучать, выучить

How long have you been learning English? Сколько времени вы изучаете английский язык?

Syn. **to study**

- to miss [mɪs] пропускать
Why did you miss classes yesterday? Почему вы пропустили вчера занятия?
- to pass [pɑs] 1) выдержать экзамен
Have you passed your exams? Вы уже сдали экзамены?
2) переходить
He passed on to the 7th form. Он перешел в 7-й класс.
- to read up ['ri:d 'ʌp] for examinations готовиться к экзаменам
I'm tired: I've been reading up for my examination. Я устал — готовился к экзамену.
- to repeat [rɪ'pi:t] 1) повторять, снова сказать
Please repeat that. Пожалуйста, повторите это.

Note: глагол to repeat не употребляется в значении «тренировать, заучивать», например: Ты должен еще раз повторить этот урок. You must study this lesson again (You must review (recapitulate) this lesson). Повторяйте пока слова и выражения. Practise the words and phrases meanwhile.

2) повторяться, вновь случаться

Jim may repeat the year. Джим может остаться на второй год.

Syn. to stay down for another year

- to study ['stʌdi] учить(ся)
to study by correspondence учиться заочно
- to take an examination сдавать экзамен
When do you take your exam in literature? Когда вы сдаете экзамен по литературе?
Syn. to sit up (for an exam)

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Where do you study?"
does he
"I study at **School 85.**"
Boarding School 17
a school of extensive English learning
a technical school
an art school
a Grammar School
- 2) "What's your favourite subject?"
"I like **mathematics** most of all."
geography
languages
chemistry
history
housekeeping

- 3) "What is Jim good at?"
 clever at
 poor at
 "He is good at doing sums."
 poor at solving problems
 clever at memorizing foreign words
 clever at drawing
 clever at biology



"I'm explaining to you for the last time how area of the circle is measured."

- 4) "Can you help me with this text?"
 problem
 sum
 theorem
 formula
 "Certainly."
 Of course, I can.
 You're welcome.

- 5) "Why didn't you attend the previous lesson in physics?"
 lecture on history
 extra lesson
 laboratory classes
 seminar in political economy

"The point is that I was not well."
 I didn't know about it.
 I couldn't leave my sick brother.
 I confused the time-table.
 I was late for it.

- 6) "What mark did you get for your composition?"
 translation
 test
 examination

"I was given an excellent mark."
 a good mark
 a satisfactory mark
 a bad mark

- 7) "Where can I see the headmaster?"
 the French teacher
 the pioneer leader
 the tutor

"He is probably in the headmaster's office."
 the assembly hall
 the staff room
 the geography room
 the school canteen
 the gym (gymnasium)

8) "What are you going to do tomorrow morning?"
in the afternoon
at this time tomorrow

"I think I'll be reading up for the exams."
doing my lesson
writing the composition
learning history
copying Jim's notes on literature

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Have you written your composition, Ben? It's due today."¹

"Of course. And what about you?"

"Not yet. I didn't think it would be so difficult and started it only yesterday."

"Well, it will teach you a lesson. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today, you know."

II

"Paul wouldn't like to fail in his exam, would he?"

"Of course he wouldn't. Who would!"

"But he hasn't been working very hard. He thinks he is clever enough to pass his exams without much work, doesn't he?"

"Yes, he relies too much on his memory but I doubt it can carry him out when doing physics."

III

"As sure as eggs is eggs,² Bob won't do well at the exam."

"Why do you think so?"

"He has missed much and doesn't attend the extra lessons now."

"No fear. He's quite at home in the subject."

IV

"How about reading up for the entrance exams together?"

"Fine. And let's ask Jane to join us too, she has passed her finals with honours."³

"I don't mind. But she thinks too much of herself, doesn't she?"

"Not in the least. She is a good friend and never refuses to help anybody."

¹ It's due today. Оно должно быть готово к сегодняшнему дню.

² As sure as eggs is eggs Наверняка; как пить дать

³ with honours с отличием

V

"What form are you in now, Robert?"

"I'm not in a form yet. I'm in class three. Next year we'll have our eleven plus exams. If I'm lucky, I'll get good marks and I'll enter a grammar or technical school."

"And which would you prefer?"

"I'd better go to a secondary technical school."

VI

"Why doesn't Jim work harder?"

"You know that very well—because he's lazy."

"Do you think the teacher will put up with that very long?"

"I'm afraid he won't, and Jim will have to repeat the class."

VII

"May I go to the cinema tonight, Dad?"

"Yes, you may, if you've done all your lessons."

"And may I stay a little longer than usual?"

"No, you may not. You must be back by nine. You have your exams soon."

VIII

"Who told you there would be no classes tomorrow?"

"George did."

"Do you think we can believe him?"

"Certainly, I heard the staff head say that, too."

IX

"Playing truant again, Jim?"

"Yes, I feel like staying away from Mr. West's lesson. He's very strict and keeps picking at me all the time."

"Well, well. Isn't it wiser to learn lessons better and be present in class?"

X

"Hallo, Harry! Why didn't you come to us yesterday? We had a nice table-tennis game."

"You see, my brother took me to a lecture on higher mathematics."

"Was it interesting?"

"Frankly speaking, not. It was all Greek to me¹ and went over my head."

XI

"You know, Nick was asked to leave the room at the lesson in chemistry."

"Was he really? What did he do to deserve such a severe punishment?"²

"He struck a match and burnt a piece of paper at his desk."

"Well, I never expected that of him. Was he reported to his parents?"

"Surely. The teacher demanded his day-book. I think he'll get it hot."³

XII

"Would you like to go and see Nell today?"

"Well, I was thinking of learning some German."

"Oh, but you can do that tomorrow."

"Yes, and I can see Nell tomorrow, too."

A STORY

(Oleg Bobrov has read an interesting article about education in Britain and he is telling its contents to his classmate.)

Reading a paper the other day I came across an article about English school.

Goodness gracious! What a complicated system it is, I should say. I never realized that after primary school at the age of 11 schoolchildren have to sit for a special exam to test their "intelligence" and according to the test results they enter different secondary schools: grammar, technical and modern. But the fact is, that only grammar and technical schools lead to the university

¹ It was all Greek to me. Я ничего не понял.

² severe punishment суровое наказание

³ he'll get it hot ему попадет

or college. At modern schools children get a most general education till the age of 15 when they leave school and start work. And do you know how many children usually pass that "intelligence" exam? Only 20 per cent. Those go to grammar and technical schools. The other 80 per cent, the "less intelligent", who fail in the intelligence test, go to modern schools and actually can't get to the university or college for lack of¹ necessary education.

It's a well-established fact, says the article, that the bulk² of the pupils in modern schools are the working-class children. You may ask "Why?". Well, because most of the children of the rich study at special secondary boarding-schools with very high fees. The pupils of the so-called public schools, such as Eton, Harrow, Rugby and others, have to pay, for instance, 600 pounds a year. That's really very expensive in England and keeps the poor away from these schools.

Now, I suppose, you can see for whom this school system works and why it is so complicated.

¹ for lack of из-за отсутствия, из-за недостатка

² bulk [balk] большая часть

PROFESSION AND WORK

ПРОФЕССИЯ И РАБОТА



"My mum wants me to be a nuclear physicist. My dad wants me to be an electronics engineer, and I want to pass arithmetic."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You talk with your fellow school-leavers on choosing a profession.
- 2) You consult your teacher or relative on a trade you would like to choose.
- 3) You meet your friend and tell each other about your jobs (occupations).
- 4) The manager of a plant (state farm, department store, *etc.*) has a talk with school-leavers.
- 5) You apply for work and have a talk with the manager.
- 6) Two friends talk about their jobs.
- 7) After a period of industrial training you meet a friend studying at another school and compare notes of the work at the plant.
- 8) You advise your friend to change his job and say why.
- 9) Your chief has a talk with you about your good (bad) work.
- 10) You want to be received by the head of an office and you arrange with his secretary the time for the appointment.
- 11) You discuss with your friends what determines one's choice of a profession.
- 12) You discuss the problem of unemployment in capitalist countries.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

business ['biznis] профессия; занятие; обязанность; дело
 What is his business? Что он делает (чем занимается)?
 My business is radio engineering. Я занимаюсь радиотехникой.

on business по делу
business trip командировка

calling ['kɔ:lɪŋ] призвание

He feels a calling for science. Он чувствует призвание к научной работе.

capacity [kə'pæsɪtɪ] качество, положение

He works in the capacity of an engineer. Он работает в качестве инженера.

career [kə'riə] деятельность, карьера; профессия

There are many careers open to you. Перед вами открыт широкий выбор профессий.

duty ['dju:tɪ] 1) долг, обязанность

I must do my duty. Я должен исполнить свой долг.

2) дежурство; служебные обязанности

The manager explained to me what my new duties would be. Управляющий объяснил мне мои новые обязанности.

employment [ɪm'plɔɪmənt] работа, занятие; служба

A qualified specialist can easily find employment. Квалифицированный специалист может легко найти работу.

Ant. unemployment безработица

leave [li:v] отпуск

He is on leave now. Он сейчас в отпуске.

on sick leave в отпуске по болезни

line [laɪn] занятие, род деятельности; специальность

What is his line? Чем он занимается?

It is not in my line. Это вне моей компетенции (интересов).

job [dʒɒb] *coll.* место (работа)

Very soon he got a job as a doctor. Очень скоро он получил место врача.

He is not doing the job he was trained for. Он работает не по специальности.

What is your job? Кем вы работаете?

occupation [ˌɔkju'peɪʃən] занятия; род занятий, профессия

This man is a book-keeper by occupation. Этот человек по профессии бухгалтер.

opportunity [ˌɒpə'tju:nɪtɪ] благоприятная возможность

post [pəʊst] должность, пост

What post do you hold here? Какую вы здесь занимаете должность?

Syn. appointment, office, position

profession [prə'feɪʃn] профессия, специальность

Do you like the profession of an architect? Тебе нравится специальность архитектора?

shift [ʃɪft] смена

day shift дневная смена

night shift ночная смена

I work on the second shift. Я работаю во вторую смену.

trade [treɪd] профессия, ремесло
He is a carpenter by trade. Он по профессии плотник.
How long have you been in your trade? Сколько времени вы работаете по специальности?
work [wɜ:k] занятие; труд; работа
When will you come to work? Когда вы выйдете на работу?
Don't try to shirk work. Не пытайтесь увиливать от работы.
vacancy ['veɪkənsɪ] вакансия, свободное место

2

assistant [ə'sɪstənt] помощник, заместитель
shop assistant продавец, продавщица
employee [ˌemplɔɪ'i:] служащий
Syn. **clerk** [klɜ:k] конторский служащий
farmer ['fɑ:mə] фермер
collective farmer колхозник
state farmer рабочий совхоза
head [hed] глава, руководитель, начальник
He is head of our office. Он начальник нашего учреждения.
at the head of во главе
Syn. **chief** [tʃi:f] руководитель, начальник
boss [bɒs] *coll.* начальник
manager ['mænɪdʒə] управляющий, заведующий, директор
staff [stɑ:f] штат
Have you a big staff? У вас большой штат?
Syn. **personnel** [ˌpɜ:sə'nel]
worker ['wɜ:kə] рабочий, работник
fellow ['feləʊ] **worker** сотрудник, коллега
research [ri'sə:tʃ] **worker** научный работник

3

bricklayer ['brɪk,leɪə] каменщик
carpenter ['kɑ:pɪntə] плотник
driver ['draɪvə] шофер, водитель
engine-driver машинист
tractor-driver тракторист
fitter ['fɪtə] слесарь-монтажник
founder ['faʊndə] литейщик
gardener ['gɑ:dnə] садовник
locksmith ['lɒksmɪθ] слесарь
joiner ['dʒɔɪnə] столяр
miner ['maɪnə] шахтер
nurse [nɜ:s] медсестра
plumber ['plʌmə] водопроводчик
technician [tek'nɪʃən] техник

turner ['tə:nə] токарь
weaver ['wi:və] ткач
welder ['weldə] сварщик

4

actor ['æktə] актер
actress ['æktɪs] актриса
architect ['ɑ:kitekt] архитектор
artist ['ɑ:tɪst] художник
Syn. painter ['peɪntə] живописец
doctor ['dɒktə] доктор, врач
engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə] инженер
civil engineer инженер-строитель
journalist ['dʒə:nəlɪst] журналист
lawyer ['lɔ:jə] юрист
musician [mju'zɪʃn] музыкант
scientist ['saɪəntɪst] ученый

5

accountant [ə'kaʊntənt] счетовод
agronomist [æg'rɒnəmɪst] агроном
astronomer [æs'trɒnəmə] астроном
book-keeper ['buk,ki:pə] бухгалтер
chemist ['kemɪst] 1) химик; 2) фармацевт, аптекарь
designer [dɪ'zaɪnə] конструктор
expert ['eksɜ:t] специалист, специалистка
He is an expert in chemistry. Он специалист по химии.
geologist [dʒɪ'ɒlədʒɪst] геолог
interpreter [ɪn'tə:prɪtə] переводчик (устный)
physicist ['fɪzɪsɪst] физик
typist ['taɪpɪst] машинистка
shorthand-typist машинистка-стенографистка

6

*-man содержится во многих словах, означающих представителей
разных профессий и специальностей*

airman ['eəmən] летчик
Syn. pilot ['paɪlət]
draftsman ['draɪftsmən] чертежник
fisherman ['fɪʃmən] рыбак
foreman ['fɔ:mən] мастер, старший рабочий
postman ['pəʊstmən] почтальон

railway man ['reɪlweɪ 'mæn] железнодорожник

salesman ['seɪlzmən] продавец

saleswoman ['seɪlz,wʊmən] продавщица

seaman ['si:mən] моряк

Syn. sailor ['seɪlə] *coll.* моряк, матрос

serviceman ['sɜ:vɪsmən] военнослужащий

Syn. military ['mɪlɪtəri] man

7

experienced [ɪks'pɪəriənst] опытный, знающий

qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd] квалифицированный

skilled [skɪld] квалифицированный, искусный

Syn. skilful ['skɪlfʊl] искусный, умелый

talented ['tæləntɪd] талантливый, одаренный

8

department [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] отдел

factory ['fæktəri] фабрика, завод

Syn. plant [plɑ:nt], works [wɜ:ks]

office ['ɒfɪs] 1) учреждение, контора

He works in (at) an office. Он работает в одном учреждении.

2) должность

What office do you hold? Какую вы занимаете должность?

power-station ['paʊə,steɪʃən] электростанция

printing-house ['prɪntɪŋ,haʊs] типография

research institute [rɪ'sɜ:tʃ 'ɪnstɪtju:t] научно-исследовательский институт

shop [ʃɒp] 1) магазин; 2) цех

9

bonus ['bəʊnəs] премия

We get bonuses for overfulfilling the plan. Мы получаем премии за перевыполнение плана.

salary ['sæləri] жалование, заработная плата (служащего)

pay [peɪ] жалование, заработная плата (рабочего, служащего, особенно военнослужащего)

What is the pay? Какая оплата?

She is on half-pay. Она работает на полставки.

wages ['weɪdʒɪz] *pl* заработная плата (рабочего), заработок

He gets good wages. Он хорошо зарабатывает.

I expect a rise in wages. Я ожидаю повышения зарплаты.

Syn. earnings ['ɜ:nɪŋz] *pl*

turner ['tə:nə] токарь
weaver ['wi:və] ткач
welder ['weldə] сварщик

4

actor ['æktə] актер
actress ['æktɪs] актриса
architect ['ɑ:kitekt] архитектор
artist ['ɑ:tɪst] художник
Syn. painter ['peɪntə] живописец
doctor ['dɒktə] доктор, врач
engineer [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə] инженер
civil engineer инженер-строитель
journalist ['dʒə:nəlɪst] журналист
lawyer ['lɔ:jə] юрист
musician [mju'zɪʃn] музыкант
scientist ['saɪəntɪst] ученый

5

accountant [ə'kaʊntənt] счетовод
agronomist [æg'rɒnəmɪst] агроном
astronomer [əs'trɒnəmə] астроном
book-keeper ['buk,ki:pə] бухгалтер
chemist ['kemɪst] 1) химик; 2) фармацевт, аптекарь
designer [dɪ'zaɪnə] конструктор
expert ['eksɜ:t] специалист, специалистка
He is an expert in chemistry. Он специалист по химии.
geologist [dʒɪ'ɒlədʒɪst] геолог
interpreter [ɪn'tɜ:pɪtə] переводчик (устный)
physicist ['fɪzɪsɪst] физик
typist ['taɪpɪst] машинистка
shorthand-typist машинистка-стенографистка

6

-man содержится во многих словах, означающих представителей
разных профессий и специальностей
airman ['eəmən] летчик
Syn. pilot ['paɪlət]
draftsman ['drɑ:ftsmən] чертежник
fisherman ['fɪʃəmən] рыбак
foreman ['fɔ:mən] мастер, старший рабочий
postman ['pəʊstmən] почтальон

railway man ['reɪlweɪ 'mæn] железнодорожник
salesman ['seɪlzmən] продавец
saleswoman ['seɪlz,wʊmən] продавщица
seaman ['si:mən] моряк
Syn. sailor ['seɪlə] coll. моряк, матрос
serviceman ['sɜ:vismən] военнослужащий
Syn. military ['mɪlɪtəri] man

7

experienced [ɪks'pɪəriənst] опытный, знающий
qualified ['kwɒlɪfaɪd] квалифицированный
skilled [skɪld] квалифицированный, искусный
Syn. skilful ['skɪflʊl] искусный, умелый
talented ['tæləntɪd] талантливый, одаренный

8

department [dɪ'pɑ:tmənt] отдел
factory ['fæktəri] фабрика, завод
Syn. plant [plɑ:nt], works [wɜ:ks]
office ['ɒfɪs] 1) учреждение, контора
He works in (at) an office. Он работает в одном учреждении.
2) должность
What office do you hold? Какую вы занимаете должность?
power-station ['paʊə,steɪʃən] электростанция
printing-house ['prɪntɪŋ,haʊs] типография
research institute [rɪ'sɜ:tʃ 'ɪnstɪtju:t] научно-исследовательский институт
shop [ʃɒp] 1) магазин; 2) цех

9

bonus ['bɒnəs] премия
We get bonuses for overfulfilling the plan. Мы получаем премии за перевыполнение плана.
salary ['sæləri] жалование, заработная плата (служащего)
pay [peɪ] жалование, заработная плата (рабочего, служащего, особенно военнослужащего)
What is the pay? Какая оплата?
She is on half-pay. Она работает на полставки.
wages ['weɪdʒɪz] pl заработная плата (рабочего), заработок
He gets good wages. Он хорошо зарабатывает.
I expect a rise in wages. Я ожидаю повышения зарплаты.
Syn. earnings ['ɜ:nɪŋz] pl

- to apply [ə'plai] обращаться
Our factory needs weavers, you may apply for work. Нашей фабрике требуются ткачихи — вы можете обратиться по поводу работы.
- to be in charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] of заведовать, ведать, возглавлять
Who is in charge of this department? Кто заведует этим отделом?
- to be on piece-work ['pi:swə:k] работать сдельно
He is on piece-work. Он на сдельной оплате.
- to dismiss [dis'mis] увольнять
Syn. to sack, to give the sack *coll.*; to fire *coll.*
- to earn [ɜ:n] зарабатывать
He earns a pound a week. Он зарабатывает фунт в неделю.
Syn. to get, to make
- to employ [im'plɔi] нанимать
Syn. to hire ['haɪə]
- to find fault [fɔ:lt] with придирааться
He's always finding fault with me. Он всегда ко мне придирается.
Syn. to pick at
- to join [dʒɔɪn] поступать, присоединяться
When did you join the army? Когда вы пошли в армию?
- to promote [prə'maʊt] выдвигать, повышать (в чине, должности)
He has been promoted. Он получил повышение.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What is your profession?"
trade
job
occupation
"I am a carpenter."
a driver
a book-keeper
a doctor
a weaver
- 2) "What can you do?"
"I can work as a nurse."
a joiner
a gardener
a bricklayer
a tractor-driver

- 3) "What do you plan to do **on leaving school?**"
 when you're seventeen
 when you're back from the army
 when you move to Bratsk

"I'd like to **enter an institute.**"
 to join the army (the navy)
 to go to work
 to study by correspondence
 to become a geologist

- 4) "What can you say of **your friend?**"
 your new acquaintance
 this fellow
 Mr. Jones

"As far as I know, he is a **skilled locksmith.**"
 a qualified founder
 an experienced teacher
 a well-known journalist
 an excellent architect

- 5) "Where does your **father work?**"

brother

uncle

"He works at a **Research Institute.**"

an automobile
 works¹

a Ministry
 a printing-house
 a toy factory

- 6) "What is (are) your father's **salary?**"

pay
 wages

"He gets **150 roubles** a
 month."

earns 7 pounds a week
 makes quite enough
 gets not so much

- 7) "Why is the chief displeased with **Jim?**"

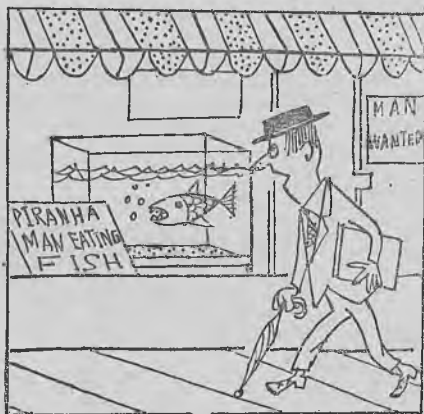
Mr. Jones

"It's because he **cannot manage his job well.**"

shirks his work
 often comes late
 is not experienced enough
 is an idler (loafer)

- 8) "Why aren't you **at work now?**"

in your office
 at your factory



¹ automobile [ˈɔːtəmɒbiːl] works автомобильный завод

"You see, I am **on leave.**"
on vacation
on sick-list
dismissed

9) "**Medicine** is Bob's calling, isn't it?"

Agriculture
Technology
Architecture
Painting

"Oh, yes. No doubt he'll make a good **doctor.**"
agronomist
engineer
designer
painter

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What will you do after leaving school, Harry?"

"I think I'll go to work as a turner, I learnt that trade at school."

"But why not enter the Polytechnical Institute and become an engineer? You're so good at maths and physics."

"I agree with you, but before that I'd like to gain a good knowledge of the industry."

II

"Hallo, Alec, fancy meeting you! They say you work somewhere in Siberia."

"Yes, after finishing school I did my national service¹ and when I came out of the army I went to Bratsk. I'm on leave now."

"And what's your trade?"

"I'm a fitter. I work at the hydro-electric power-station and besides I take an evening course at the institute."

III

"Say, George, why haven't you chosen a profession to your calling?"

"But I have. I'm really an engineer by calling."

"I shouldn't say so. You seem to be very good at painting."

"Well, it's nothing but my hobby."

¹ to do one's national service проходить срочную службу в армии

IV

"Have you made up your mind yet what you want to do when you leave the University?"

"Well, it's a bit too early to decide on my career. I haven't even got to the University yet."

"Not at all. Such things should be thought of in good time. If I were as young as you I'd choose a job of a school master."

"Would you really? Look here, George, is it my career we are planning, or yours?"

V

"Why do you want to change your job, Bill? It's interesting and quite well-paid."

"The one I've found suits me better."

"Really? Are you sure?"

"Absolutely, it offers more opportunities and also I'll do the work for which I'm more qualified."

VI

"Are you pleased with your new job, Mary?"

"Yes, very much. It's just my cup of tea.¹ I work as a translator at the Research Institute."

"And what sort of translation are you engaged in?"

"Well, I translate articles on chemistry from different American and English magazines."

VII

"Nick will be dismissed if he keeps working like that. Mark my words."

"But he is so out of practice, you know."

"I don't mean that. The foreman says he shirks work and does things by halves."

"Maybe the chief is simply trying to find fault with him."

"By no means. Nick is very lazy. When at school he often stayed away from classes and never worked hard."

¹ It's just my cup of tea. Это как раз мне по душе. (Это то, что мне нравится.)

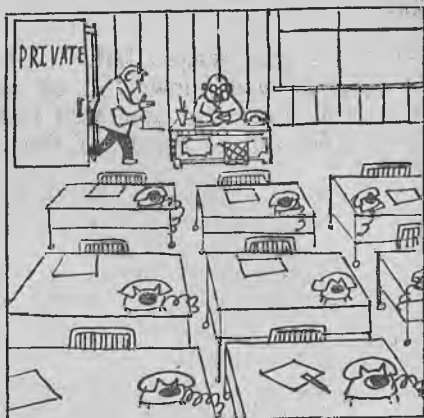
VIII

"My brother has a terrible lot of work. He's so booked up¹ these days."

"Why, isn't he going to take a leave?"

"Oh, no: most of his colleagues are on their vacation and the chief keeps him at work day and night."

"Nothing doing. The coming of the holiday-making season is in the air."



IX

"Let me see that vacation schedule again, Hawkins."

"I'm told you want people at your plant. Is that so?"

"Yes, we need skilled workers of different trades."

"Any vacancies for welders?"

"Yes, there are some. Please apply to the personnel department of the plant."

X

"You look very smart today, David. Are you going out?"

"Yes, I've got an appointment with Professor Roberts."

"Isn't it Roberts, the famous polar explorer?"

"Yes, I'm going to be his assistant."

"You'll get an interesting job. You're lucky, David. You'll travel all over the world."

XI

"You know, Richard has come to work though he's on sick leave."

"Oh, did he? I wonder what for!"

"He wants his boss to see what a hard worker he is."

"That's almost incredible."²

"And he did the same last month. He wants to put up a show³ that he deserves a rise."

¹ to be booked up быть занятым

² That's ... incredible. Это ... невероятно.

³ to put up a show сделать вид, показать

XII

"What are your wages, Bill?"

"It depends, you know. I'm on piece-work."

"And how much did you earn last month?"

"Well, 150 roubles let alone the bonus."

XIII

"I think Gorin's new device is simply wonderful."

"Yes, I've been told it's already widely applied in many shops of our factory."

"He is sure to receive an award for designing that."

"Of course, and what's more he fully deserves it, he is a talented engineer."

A STORY

(An elderly civil engineer meets a group of 10th formers and has a talk with them on choosing professions.)

WHAT'S YOUR LINE?

School! Lessons, games, clubs, homework. A bell rings. You go to a classroom. A bell rings. You have lunch. A bell rings. You go home.

But one day you will be at school for the last time. What will you do after that?

Every day you meet people with different jobs. The postman comes. You pay your bus fare to the conductor. You buy a book from a shop assistant. You meet your teachers at school. The house you live in was built by bricklayers. How did all these people choose their jobs—out of the hundreds that there are?

Before you can choose, you must ask yourself quite a lot of questions. What do you know you are good at? What do you enjoy doing? Perhaps you enjoy working with your hands. Or you may prefer using your head—your brains! Are you interested in machines? Or do you like meeting people? Do you mind where you work? In a large or a small office, at a factory, or on a construction site?

There are jobs indoors and jobs in the open air. There are jobs where you have to stand up and jobs where you have to sit down. You can be a teacher, a doctor, a lawyer; or you can be a builder, a turner, a lorry-driver, a cattle breeder¹ or a shorthand-typist. Which job will you choose, or haven't you decided yet?

¹ cattle breeder животновод, скотовод

It is difficult to know all the answers to these questions until you have left school and actually begun work.

Many teen-agers are inclined to choose a "popular" trade and having done so they are sure this is just what they want. But soon afterwards they realize they have made a mistake which is sometimes difficult to correct.

Not all the youngsters make the right choice straight off.¹ I can cite² my experience, for example. First I was eager to become a sailor. I even tried to enter a Marine School. Luckily, I failed to pass the exams and went to work on a construction site. The job was interesting and well-paid. I soon became a qualified bricklayer and was promoted team-leader. But the main thing about my job was that I enjoyed it. I felt it was my calling. I began to study at the Building Institute by correspondence. Now I consider the profession of a builder the most important and romantic trade out of all there are.

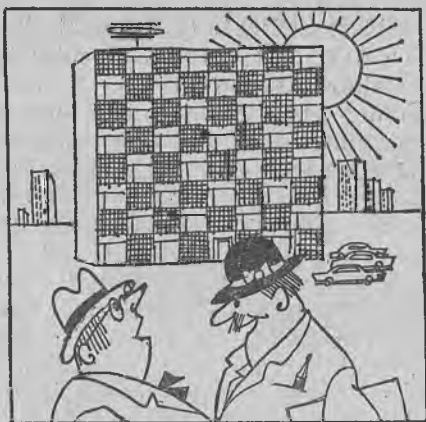
Choosing your future profession, my young friends, is a difficult choice, but an important one, and nobody else can make it for you!

¹ straight off сразу (же)

² to cite ссылаться

MY HOBBY

ЧЕМ Я УВЛЕКАЮСЬ



"I hear that the architect is keen on chess."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You talk with a new friend about your hobbies.
- 2) You tell your friend about your collection.
- 3) You exchange stamps (coins, badges, post-cards, *etc.*) with your fellow collectors.
- 4) You tell somebody about the spare time interests of the pupils of your form.
- 5) You tell a new pupil about the hobby groups (clubs and societies) of your school.
- 6) You discuss with a friend the sense of collecting stamps (match-box labels, post-cards, *etc.*).
- 7) You tell your friend why you became a collector.
- 8) You discuss with your friends the problem of hobbies and professional interests.
- 9) You talk to a friend whose hobby is photography (model aircraft making, handicraft, *etc.*).
- 10) You are a young naturalist speaking about your pets corner.
- 11) Two amateur anglers discuss their catch.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

amateur theatricals [ˈæmətə: θɪˈætrɪkəlz] *pl* художественная самодеятельность

carpentry [ˈkɑ:pɪntri] столярное дело

His hobby is carpentry. Его любимое занятие — столярное дело.

collecting [kə'lektɪŋ] коллекционирование

She is keen on collecting post-cards. Она увлекается коллекционированием открыток.

fishing ['fɪʃɪŋ] рыбная ловля (обычно сетью)

angling ['æŋɡlɪŋ] рыбная ловля (удочкой или леской)

gardening ['ɡɑːdnɪŋ] садоводство

hiking ['haɪkɪŋ] туризм, путешествие пешком

hobby ['hɒbi] любимое занятие, увлечение, хобби

What is your hobby? Чем вы увлекаетесь?

Syn. spare time interests ['spɛə 'taɪm 'ɪntrɪsts]

leisure ['leɪə] досуг, свободное время

What do you do at (your) leisure? Что вы делаете в свободное время (на досуге)?

model making ['mɒdl 'meɪkɪŋ] изготовление моделей

Syn. construction of models

model aircraft ['ækrɑːft] **making** авиамоделирование

model ship (boat) making изготовление моделей кораблей (лодок)

needlework ['niːdlwɜːk] шитье; вышивание, рукоделие

numismatics [ˌnjuːmɪz'mætɪks] (*pl* употребляется как *sing*) коллекционирование монет, нумизматика

painting ['peɪntɪŋ] рисование (красками)

pastime ['pɑːstaɪm] приятное времяпрепровождение, развлечение

Needlework is her favourite pastime. Рукоделие—ее любимое занятие.

philately [fɪ'lætəli] коллекционирование марок, филателия

2

amateur ['æmətəː] любитель

amateur actor (actress) участник (участница) любительских спектаклей

amateur angler ['æŋɡlə] рыболов-любитель

amateur photographer [fə'tɔːɡrəfə] фотограф-любитель

philatelist [fɪ'lætəlist] филателист

young naturalist ['nætʃrəlɪst] юный натуралист, юннат

3

autograph ['ɔːtəgrɑːf] автограф

badge [bædʒ] значок

butterfly ['bʌtəflaɪ] бабочка

coin [kɔɪn] монета

ex-libris [eks'laɪbrɪs] экслибрис, книжный знак

herbarium [hə:'bɛəriəm] гербарий

item ['aɪtəm] предмет

He collects items on his native town's history. Он собирает предметы по истории родного города.

label ['leɪbl] этикетка
 match-box ['mætʃbɒks] label
 спичечная этикетка
 lead toy soldier ['led 'tɔɪ 'souldʒə]
 оловянный солдатик
 reproduction [ˌri:prə'dʌkʃən] ре-
 продукция
 post-card ['pəʊstkɑ:d] открытка
 I have collected several post-
 cards with views of London.
 Я собрал несколько откры-
 ток с видами Лондона.
 illustrated ['ɪləstreɪtɪd] post-
 card художественная открыт-
 ка



4

album ['ælbəm] альбом
 stamp album альбом для марок, альбом с марками
 catalogue ['kætəlɒg] каталог
 Where can I get a Soviet stamp catalogue? Где можно достать
 (купить) каталог советских марок?
 collection [kə'leɪʃən] коллекция
 What a fine collection of old coins you have! Какая у вас
 прекрасная коллекция старинных монет!
 set [set] серия (марок)
 How many stamps are there in this set? Сколько марок в этой
 серии?
 a set of four stamps серия из четырех марок
 Syn. series ['sɪəri:z]
 This series contains 16 values. В этой серии 16 марок разного
 достоинства (цены).
 commemorative [kə'meməreɪtɪv] set юбилейная серия
 stamp [stæmp] марка
 The first postage stamp in the world was issued by Britain
 in 1840. Первая в мире почтовая марка была выпущена в Англии
 в 1840 г.
 Syn. issue ['ɪsju:] марка, выпуск
 I could exchange these issues. Я бы мог обменять эти
 марки.
 extra ['ekstrə] stamp лишняя марка
 Have you any extra stamps to exchange? У вас есть лишние
 марки для обмена?
 used [ju:zd] stamp марка с печатью, погашенная марка
 stamp-shop (department) филателистический магазин (отдел)

circle ['sə:kl] кружок

Syn. society [sə'saɪətɪ], hobby group, club

dancing ['dɑ:nsɪŋ] society кружок танцев

ballroom dancing society кружок бальных танцев

folk [fouk] dancing society кружок народных танцев

debating [dɪ'beɪtɪŋ] society дискуссионный клуб

dramatic [drə'mætɪk] society (circle) драматический кружок

English-speaking club кружок английской разговорной речи

Are you a member of the English-speaking club? Вы член кружка английской разговорной речи?

literary ['lɪtərəri] society литературный кружок

model aircraft ['mɒdl 'ækrɑ:ft] class кружок авиамоделирования

naturalistic [nætʃrə'listɪk] society кружок юннатов

photographic [fɒtə'græfɪk] club фотокружок

radio ['reɪdiəʊ] club радиокружок

rehearsal [rɪ'hɜ:səl] репетиция

school choir ['kwaɪə] (society) хоровой кружок

"Skillful Hands" circle кружок «Умелые руки»

sports club спортклуб

grass-snake ['grɑ:s, sneɪk] уж

hedgehog ['hedʒhɒg] еж

pet [pet] любимое животное

pets corner ['kɔ:nə] живой уголок

What pets do you keep in your pets corner? Какие у вас животные в живом уголке?

rabbit ['ræbɪt] кролик

squirrel ['skwɪrəl] белка

tortoise ['tɔ:təs] черепаха

worm [wɜ:m] червяк

camera ['kæməɪ] фотоаппарат

device [dɪ'vaɪs] приспособление, аппарат, прибор

He is keen on making various devices. Он увлекается конструированием различных приборов (приспособлений).

film [fɪlm] пленка, фотопленка

What is the speed of this film? Какова чувствительность этой пленки?

fishing-line ['fɪʃɪŋlaɪn] леска
fishing-rod ['fɪʃɪŋrɒd] удочка
photo(graph) ['fəʊtə(ɡræf)] фото(графия), снимок
Syn. shot, snapshot ['snæpʃɒt]

8

- to arrange** [ə'reɪndʒ] проводить, устраивать
We arranged a competition for our model boats. Мы устроили соревнование наших моделей кораблей.
- to assemble** [ə'sembəl] a radio set собирать радиоприемник
- to be keen** [ki:n] on увлекаться
He is very keen on angling. Он очень увлекается рыбной ловлей.
Syn. to take delight [dɪ'lart] in
- to collect** [kə'lekt] собирать, коллекционировать
Many English boys collect birds' eggs. Многие мальчики в Англии собирают птичьи яйца.
Syn. to gather ['ɡæðə] собирать
- to cut out** ['kʌt 'aʊt] вырезать, выпиливать
Can you cut out a shelf from this piece of plywood? Ты можешь выпилить полку из этого куска фанеры?
- to develop** [dɪ'veləp] проявлять
When will you develop the film? Когда ты проявишь пленку?
- to knock together** ['nɒk tə'geðə] сбивать что-л.
I shall knock these boards together and make a bench. Я собью эти доски и сделаю скамейку.
- to exchange** [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] менять, обменивать
I should like to exchange these stamps. Я хотел бы обменять эти марки.
- to exhibit** [ɪg'zɪbɪt] выставлять, экспонировать
- to give pleasure** ['pleʒə] доставлять удовольствие.
Collecting illustrated post-cards gives me great pleasure. Коллекционирование художественных открыток доставляет мне большое удовольствие.
- to hike** [haɪk] путешествовать пешком, идти в поход
Syn. to go hiking
- to issue** ['ɪʃu:] выпускать
When was this stamp issued? Когда была выпущена эта марка?
- to print** [prɪnt] фото отпечатывать(ся)
I haven't printed the snapshots yet. Я еще не отпечатал снимки.
Syn. to make prints
- to produce** [prə'dju:s] a play ставить пьесу
- to stick** [stɪk] (stuck, stuck [stʌk]) клеить
These stamps have stuck together. Эти марки склеились.
- to take** [teɪk] (took [tu:k], taken ['teɪkən]) снимать, фотографировать
Do you want your photo(graph) taken? Хочешь сфотографироваться?
Syn. to photograph [,fəʊtə'græf]

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What is your hobby?"
"My hobby is **reading books.**"
collecting stamps
model making
numismatics
amateur theatricals
angling
- 2) "What hobby group or club would you like to join?"
"I'd like to attend **the English-speaking club.**"
the literary society
the school choir
the "Skillful Hands" circle
the model aircraft making class
the dramatic society
- 3) "You say you're a collector. What do you collect?"
"I collect (postage) **stamps.**"
badges
match-box labels
old coins
post-cards
butterflies
birds' eggs
- 4) "You are **an amateur actor**, aren't you?"
an amateur photo-
grapher
a young naturalist
a model maker
a philatelist
"Oh, no: I'm keen on
collecting badges."
petting animals
hiking
numismatics
needlework
- 5) "Why do you indulge in **hiking?**"
model making
amateur theatricals
angling
collecting beetles



"He plays first violin in our amateur orchestra."

“Just I think it’s very **healthy.**”
instructive
entertaining
interesting

- 6) “What kind of **post-cards** do you collect?”
stamps
badges
coins

“I collect only **post-cards with the view of cities.**”
reproductions of pictures
Soviet stamps
zoological sets
commemorative issues
old coins

- 7) “How long have you been **collecting stamps?**”
gathering your herbarium
petting animals
going in for angling

“I’ve been doing it since **1963.**”
the 2nd form
my early childhood
we came here
I spent my vacation in a
pioner camp

CONVERSATIONS

I

“What is your hobby, Henry?”

“It’s collecting old books. There are already six hundred of them in my library.”

“Do you read them, too?”

“Well, yes, but reading is not important. It is the process of collecting them itself that interests me.”

II

“Do you think Jill will come to the party tonight?”

“Certainly. She is crazy about dancing.”

“Do you mean to say dancing is her hobby?”

“Oh yes. She dances well and she would dance day and night.”

III

“Well, Jack, you took us last week. Where are the snapshots?”

“Sorry, but I haven’t printed them yet. I’ve only developed the film.”

"I always say it's no use being photographed by amateurs. You never get the prints."

"That isn't the case with me, believe me, Fred. I was very busy last week."

IV

"I've got some extra postage stamps to exchange."

"What series?"

"It's a special series of British authors."

"Oh, those stamps must be very interesting, but unfortunately they're out of my line. I collect only the stamps of African states."

V

"What hobby groups have you got at your school, Kate?"

"Well, there are all sorts of hobby societies: amateur drama, "Skilful Hands" circle, folk-dancing society, the radio club, literary society, photographic club and so on."

"And you go in for model aircraft making, don't you?"

"That's right, but they haven't got such a club at our school, so I attend the Palace of Pioneers."

VI

"Why didn't you attend the sitting of the "Skilful Hands" circle yesterday? Didn't you know about it?"

"Yes, I did. But there was a rehearsal of the amateur drama at the same time. We're producing a play for a school party."

"Is amateur theatricals also your hobby?"

"Yes, it is. And I take to needlework, too. I'm "Jack of all trades",¹ you know."

VII

"I wonder why are you so keen on collecting old coins? What's the use of it?"

"Well, from the financial point of view it isn't of much use, really. I don't get any richer. But old coins tell much of the history of human society."

"Ah, you want to become a historian, eh?"

"I didn't think of it yet."

¹ Jack of all trades мастер на все руки

VIII

"You know, Bill told me an interesting thing."

"Well, what is it?"

"Jack's collection of match-box labels will be exhibited at school."

"Is his collection large?"

"Yes, he's collected about three thousand labels from twenty-six countries."

IX

"Will you come to the pond tomorrow morning?"

"What for? Mother won't let me bathe as I'm just after a cold."

"No, I don't mean that. Our club arranges a competition of self-propelled model boats. It'll be a lot of fun."

"Will you sail your model boat, too?"

"Yes, I shall, but I still have to paint it and to fix the flag."

X

"A good radio set, isn't it?"

"Not bad. Where did you get it from?"

"I assembled it myself."

"Yourself, you say? And nobody helped you?"

"Well, in fact I was given a hand from my friends, members of the school radio club."

XI

"Have you heard the latest news?"

"What latest news?"

"Two hedgehogs have run away from our pets corner."

"Congratulations! Fortunately your nature lovers don't keep lions and tigers. Then the case might have been more serious."

XII

"Have you got any new stamps lately?"

"Nothing special. Well, I received a letter from my English pen-friend with two stamps posted on the envelope. Want to have a look?"

"With pleasure. Are they identical?"

"Luckily for you they are. So I can exchange one of them for the New Zealand issue you promised me."

"Oh, that's what they are like. I just have two or three of this set. Fancy how happy my brother would be. We collect the stamps together, you know."

XIII

"Is angling still your hobby?"

"Yes, surely. I never get sick of this pastime. I made a point¹ of spending a few hours on the river every week-end."

"And catch anything?"

"Well, it depends. Last Sunday, for example, I caught so many fish that Mother could cook a delicious fish course for the whole family."

"I imagine how proud you were."

XIV

"Don't move! There's a butterfly on your head. I'll just catch it."

"Don't torture the poor thing! What do you need it for?"

"We're gathering a large collection of beetles and butterflies for our naturalistic society, you know, and this one is sure to be the most valuable specimen."²

"It's all very well, but next time, please, don't strike so heavily on the thing where they sit."

A STORY

(Nick Kotov tells his friend how he has become a collector.)

HOW I BECAME A COLLECTOR

In fact I haven't got the patience to engage myself in any regular and continuous activities. At least I thought so until ... Well, I'll tell you from the very beginning.

Three years ago our class went on a tour of old Russian towns. We took along with us a great deal of souvenirs for the local schoolchildren to present them with. As to me, I had bought about thirty or forty various badges and post-cards with the view of our city.

Well, we enjoyed our journey very much. We saw many interesting things and tried to remember every place we visited. In

¹ to make a point положить за правило

² specimen экземпляр, вид

those towns we were warmly received by our friends who gave us all sorts of things in memory of our acquaintance and stay there.

By the end of our tour I had found myself a possessor of quite a number of different badges and each of those little pieces of iron could tell me a lot about the places I visited. On returning home I went to see my friend who had been ill and couldn't join us in our travel. Telling him the story of our journey I showed the badges and explained them. When my friend saw the badges which I brought his eyes sparkled. He took each of them and scrutinized¹ it for a long time. We spent the whole evening talking about the badges. I understood that if I had presented him with the badges, that would have been a great consolation² for the fact that he didn't go with us and I said, "Alec, what if I give you all those things for good?" "Oh no," said he, "You hardly realize what a valuable collection of badges you have! It would be very nice of you to go on collecting them. I'm sure none of the boys can boast³ of such a collection."

I followed his advice. Last year I added to my collection a hundred of badges which I exchanged with the British, French, German and Polish schoolboys who had a rest in Artek. Several Italian and Swedish badges were presented to me by my elder sister after her tour of foreign countries.

Thus I became a regular collector. Collecting badges has become my hobby. I didn't know it was such a fascinating business.

¹ to scrutinize [ˈskru:tɪnaɪz] пристально рассматривать

² consolation утешение

³ to boast хвастать

SHOPPING

В МАГАЗИНЕ



"Bill, let's drop in."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You explain to a child (or your foreign friend) what goods are sold in different shops.
- 2) You are a customer at the baker's (butcher's, grocer's, fish-monger's, etc.).
- 3) You buy a piece of clothing.
- 4) You choose a birthday present at a big department store.
- 5) You discuss with your relatives (or friends) what kind of suit (coat, dress, etc.) to buy.
- 6) You discuss the advantages and drawbacks of big department stores and supermarkets.
- 7) You discuss the system of buying things by hire-purchase.
- 8) You discuss the saying "The customer is always right".

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

bread [bred] хлеб

rye bread ржаной хлеб

fancy bread собир. сдоба

a loaf [louf] of bread (pl loaves) буханка хлеба

bun [bʌn] сдобная булка

cake [keɪk] 1) торт, кекс

2) пирог

fish-cake пирог с рыбой

3) кусок

a cake of soap кусок мыла

chocolate [ˈtʃɒkəlɪt] шоколад; шоколадная конфета

a bar of chocolate плитка шоколада

ring [rɪŋ] бублик

roll [roul] булочка

rusk [rʌsk] сухарь; сладкий сухарь

sweet [swi:t] 1) конфета; шоколадка, леденец

Syn. **A. E. candy**

2) торт, пудинг

2

beef [bi:f] говядина

duck [dʌk] утка

frankfurters [ˈfrʌŋkfətəz] сосиски

goose [gu:s] (*pl* **geese**) гусь

ham [hæm] ветчина

meat [mi:t] мясо

tinned [tɪnd] **meat** мясные консервы

mutton [ˈmʌtn] баранина

pork [pɔ:k] свинина

sausage [ˈsɔ:sɪdʒ] колбаса; сосиска

chain [tʃeɪn] **sausage** сарделька

smoked [smoukt] **sausage** копченая колбаса

a slice of sausage ломтик колбасы

turkey [ˈtɜ:ki] индейка

veal [vi:l] телятина

3

carp [kɑ:p] карп

caviare [ˈkæviɑ:] икра

cod [kɒd] треска

crab [kræb] краб

fish [fɪʃ] рыба

tinned [tɪnd] **fish** рыбные консервы

perch [pɜ:ʃ] окунь

salmon [ˈsætmən] лососина, семга

sprats [spræts] шпроты, кильки

trout [traut] форель

4

buckwheat [ˈbʌkwɪ:t] гречневая крупа

oatmeal [ˈoutmi:l] овсяная крупа

rice [raɪs] рис

semolina [ˌseməˈli:nə] манная крупа

Syn. **farina** [fəˈri:nə]

soap [səʊp] мыло

sugar [ˈʃʊɡə] сахар

5

cheese [tʃi:z] сыр

cottage cheese (cream) творог

cream [kri:m] сливки

sour [ˈsauə] **cream** сметана

milk [mɪlk] молоко

bottled [ˈbɒtld] **milk** молоко в бутылках

sour milk простокваша

6

bakery [ˈbeɪkəri] булочная, пекарня

Syn. **the baker's**

butcher's [ˈbʊtʃəz] (**shop**) мясная лавка

Syn. **meat shop**

confectionery [kənˈfekʃənəri] **shop** кондитерская

Syn. **the confectioner's**

counter [ˈkaʊntə] отдел (в продовольственном магазине); прилавок

department [dɪˈpɑːtmənt] отдел в протоварном магазине

footwear [ˈfʊtwɛə] **department** отдел обуви

haberdashery [ˈhæbədæʃəri] **department** галантерейный отдел

headwear [ˈhedwɛə] **department** отдел головных уборов

perfumery [pəˈfju:məri] **department** парфюмерный отдел

ready-made clothes department отдел готового платья (одежды)

stationery [ˈsteɪʃnəri] **department** отдел канцелярских принадлежностей

department store универмаг

dairy [ˈdeəri] (**shop**) молочный магазин

fish shop [ˈfɪʃ ˈʃɒp] рыбный магазин

Syn. **the fishmonger's**

foodstuffs [ˈfuːdstʌfs] *pl* продукты питания

goods [guːdz] товар; товары, изделия

manufactured [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃəd] **goods** промышленные товары

ready-packed [ˈrediˈpækt] **goods** расфасованные товары

a new consignment [kənˈsaɪnmənt] **of goods** новая партия товаров

greengrocery [ˈgri:nˌɡrəʊsəri] **shop** овощной и фруктовый магазин

Syn. **the greengrocer's**

grocery shop [ˈɡrəʊsəri ˈʃɒp] бакалейно-гастрономический магазин

Syn. **the grocer's**

market [ˈmɑːkɪt] рынок

supermarket [ˌsjuːpəˈmɑːkɪt] большой универсальный продовольственный магазин самообслуживания

- purchase** ['pʌ:tʃəs] 1) покупка, процесс приобретения; 2) покупка, приобретенная вещь
purchaser ['pʌ:tʃəsə] покупатель
Syn. **buyer**
shop-assistant ['ʃɒp,əsɪstənt] продавец, продавщица
Syn. **salesman, saleswoman, salesgirl**
shopping bag хозяйственная сумка
shopping cart сумка-тележка

- gram** [græm] грамм
kilogram ['kɪləgrəm] килограмм
ounce [aʊns] унция (*сокр. oz, мера веса, равная 28,35 г*)
pound [paʊnd] фунт (*мера веса, равная 453,6 г*)
scales [skeɪlz] *pl* весы

- to be (of) one's size** [saɪz] быть кому-л. впору (по размеру)
to be of good (bad) quality ['kwɒlɪti] быть хорошего (плохого) качества
to be tight [taɪt] (loose) in the shoulders (waist) быть тесным (свободным) в плечах (талии)
to pinch [pɪntʃ] (*in the toe, etc.*) жать (в носке и т. д.)
to try on ['traɪ 'ɒn] примерять

- to buy** [baɪ] (*bought, bought* [bɔ:t]) покупать
to buy something by (on) hire-purchase ['haɪə 'pʌ:tʃəs] покупать что-л. в рассрочку
to cost [kɒst] (*cost, cost*) стоить
How much does it cost? Сколько это стоит?
Making a dictionary costs much time and care. Составление словаря требует много времени и внимания.
to deliver [dɪ'lvɪvə] доставлять (товары)



"I'd like to try on another one."

- 4) "Can I have 200 grams of sausage at 2.20 a kilogram?
2.80 a kilogram
2.60 a kilogram

"Certainly, madam."

- 5) "How much is that **suit?**"
belt
watch
handkerchief
blouse
dress

"It is (costs) 2 (3, 4, 5, 6, 14, etc.) roubles."
dollars
pounds
shillings



"What can I do for you, girlie?"

- 6) "I want a pair of shoes for **everyday** wear."
town
country
spring

"Your size, please?"

- 7) "What size do you take in **gloves?**"
shoes
shirts
suits

"Eight." (Thirty-nine, Forty-eight, etc.)

- 8) "Have you already tried this **jacket** on?"
coat
suit
rain-coat

"Yes, I have and it suits me. Where's the cash-desk here?"

- 9) "Do you think this **jumper** fits me well?"
frock
dress
coat

"Yes, of course. You look nice in it."

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Good morning, madam. What can I do for you?"

"A pound of apples at one shilling and these oranges for three shillings, please."

"Yes, madam. Wouldn't you like some peaches? They are so juicy and sweet. Just from the country."

"I think I'll take some. Add half a dozen."

"Anything else, madam?"

"No, thank you."

II

"I'd like this and that. Oh, and that, too."

"Here you are, madam. What else?"

"A pound of sugar and a pound of cheese, please."

"Yes, madam. What else?"

"That's all, thank you."

III

"Excuse me, how do I get to the footwear department?"

"Straight on end, then right."

"Do they sell stockings there too?"

"No, stockings are sold at the haberdashery department. This way. Second floor."

IV

"Can you show me some blouses, please?"

"Will that light green one do?"

"I don't care much for the colour. It's rather too loud for me."¹

"Here is one a shade darker."

"Oh, that's just the thing I've been looking for."

V

"How much is that blue striped suit over there?"

"Let me see. 80 roubles."

"Oh, that's more than I can afford. I'd like something of the same cut, but cheaper."

"Then have a look at this grey one. The quality is excellent for the price."

"Can I buy it by hire-purchase?"

"I'm afraid you can't."

VI

"Well, how do I look in this coat?"

"Very nice, indeed. It suits you perfectly well. And the material

¹ It's rather too loud for me. Это слишком ярко для меня.

is of high quality. It will wear for years, I am sure."
"Isn't it too loose in the shoulders?"
"I wouldn't say that. But you may try (on) a size smaller."

VII

"Don't you think it's time you bought a new bag?"
"Yes, you are right but I've got rather used to the one I have."
"When are you going to throw it away?"
"Throw my bag away? Never."

VIII

"I had such an exciting morning, you know!"
"Why, what happened?"
"I bought a pair of black shoes for you."
"Did you!! Well, you are a dear!"
"Yes, but when I got home I found I had left them at the cash-desk and I had to go back to the shop."

IX

"Will you show me those black shoes?"
"Leather-soled or rubber-soled?"
"Those ones, black leather-soled shoes, please."
"What size do you wear?"
"Thirty-eight."
"Here you are."

X

"Is this the right counter for gloves?"
"Yes, sir: what can I do for you?"
"I want a pair of gloves."
"Leather or woollen?"
"I'd like a pair of soft leather gloves with a warm lining."

A STORY

(Jane is telling her friend how Mother bought her a new dress.)

Do you like the dress I'm wearing now? You ought to know how I bought it. I must say, the purchase was quite unexpected for me.

The other day Mother took me on a usual shopping round. First we bought some pork and veal at the butcher's shop, then we dropped in at the grocery and greengrocery (Mother wanted potatoes, cabbage, onions, etc.). Then we bought some bread at the baker's and so on. In fact I hate going to the grocer's, butcher's and other shops of this sort. But Mum always says we'll finish the "purchasing round" at the confectioner's and since I'm crazy about chocolates I obediently¹ follow her and wheel² the shopping cart ...

To cut the story short,³ on our way home from the market we were discussing the problem whether I must have a new dress for my birthday party. Certainly I said I should have one. Then Mum suggested seeing our dress-maker and having a talk with her.

Coming out of the fishmonger's (where they had sold us a gigantic live⁴ carp) we soon found ourselves in Newton Street. But the dress-maker said she was not sure she would manage to make a dress for me by the time that suited us. Besides, she hadn't got a wide choice of fabrics we wanted.

You can't imagine how awfully upset I was when I heard all that. I nearly wept.⁵

So when we were passing the Central Department Store I said to Mum, "What if we drop in here for a while?" Mother agreed and we entered the shop. Well, it is always very lovely there. On the ground floor one can find the perfumer's and souvenirs counters, stationery and haberdashery departments, etc.

Household goods section has a separate entrance (from the by-street), so we didn't have to pass through it. We went up right to the second floor (the first floor is divided between drapery, footwear and sport clothes).

A salesgirl at the ready-made clothes department showed us a number of dresses but we didn't like any of them. One was a bit large for me, another one was of a very loud colour. As to the third, our opinions split:⁶ I said I liked it, Mother found it too expensive. You know how it is. We were greatly disappointed and were about to leave the counter when the salesgirl said they were receiving a new consignment of goods and we could surely choose what we wanted. The department was re-opened in five minutes and I tried on two or three dresses. The last was all right. It was just my size, fit me well and 'matched my hair and eyes perfectly well', as the shop-assistant put it. I didn't say much but Mum understood all and said to the salesgirl, "We take it, Miss. Wrap it up, please" and went to the cash-desk.

¹ obediently [ou'bi:djəntli] послушно

² to wheel [wi:l] катить

³ To cut the story short Короче говоря

⁴ live [laiv] живой

⁵ to weep (wept; wept) плакать

⁶ our opinions split наши мнения разошлись

AT HOME

ДОМА



"Mum, shall I wash the plates, too?"

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe your flat to an acquaintance of yours.
- 2) You invite your friends to the house-warming party that your family arrange.
- 3) You speak about the distribution of household duties among the members of your family.
- 4) You give instructions to your younger brother (sister) about certain household chores which should be done by tomorrow (the day after tomorrow, *etc.*).
- 5) You speak to the repairman (plumber, *etc.*) who has come on your call.
- 6) You discuss with the members of your family how to put right an appliance that has gone wrong.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] коттедж, загородный дом, деревенский дом
summer cottage дача

home [həʊm] дом (семейный очаг)

house [haʊs] дом

multi-story ['mʌltɪstɔ:ri] house многоэтажный дом

household семья, домочадцы

household chores [tʃɔ:z] (A.E.) домашние дела

housing construction ['haʊsɪŋ kən'strʌkʃən] жилищное строительство

housing project ['prɒʤɪkt] жилой массив, новостройка

2

flat [flæt] квартира

Syn. apartment (A. E.)

communal ['kɒmjʊnəl] flat коммунальная квартира

room [ru:m] комната

bedroom ['bedrʊm] спальня

dining-room ['daɪnɪŋru:m] столовая

drawing-room ['drɔ:ɪŋru:m] гостиная

living-room ['lɪvɪŋru:m] общая комната (служащая как гостиной, так и столовой)

sitting-room ['sɪtɪŋru:m] общая комната в квартире; гостиная

nursery ['nɜ:sɪ] детская

study ['stʌdɪ] кабинет

3

bathroom ['bæθrʊm] ванная (комната)

basement ['beɪsmənt] подвал

corridor ['kɒrɪdɔ:] коридор

hall [hɔ:l] передняя

kitchen ['kɪtʃən] кухня

lavatory ['lævətəri] туалет

pantry ['pæntri] кладовая (для провизии, посуды)

4

air-conditioning кондиционирование воздуха

bath [bæθ] ванна

conveniences [kən'vi:njənsɪz] удобства в квартире

modern ['mɒdən] **conveniences** современные удобства

electricity [ɪlek'trɪsɪti] электричество

heating ['hi:tiŋ] отопление

central ['sentrəl] **heating** центральное отопление

lift [lɪft] лифт

rubbish chute ['rʌbɪʃ 'ʃu:t] мусоропровод

running water ['rʌnɪŋ 'wɔ:tə] водопровод

shower ['ʃaʊə] душ

telephone ['telɪfəʊn] телефон

5

bulb [bʌlb] электрическая лампочка

chandelier ['ʃændəlɪə] люстра, абажур

fuse [fju:z] пробка, предохранитель

meter ['mi:tə] счетчик
electric [i'lektrik] **meter** электрический счетчик
gas meter газовый счетчик
plug [plʌg] штепсельная вилка
socket ['sɒkɪt] розетка, патрон
switch [swɪtʃ] выключатель, переключатель
wire ['waɪə] провод
wiring ['waɪərɪŋ] проводка

6

cooker ['kʊkə] плита
electric [i'lektrik] **cooker** электрическая плита
gas range [reɪndʒ] газовая плита
oven ['ʌvən] духовка
sink [sɪŋk] раковина (на кухне)
stove [stəʊv] печь
electric stove электрическая плитка
tap [tæp] кран (водопроводный, газовый)

7

broom [bru:m] веник, щетка для подметания пола
brush [brʌʃ] щетка для одежды
dish-washer посудомойка (машина)
fan [fæn] вентилятор
floor-polisher полотер
iron ['aɪən] утюг
mop [mɒp] швабра для мытья пола
refrigerator [rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə] холодильник
Syn. **fridge** [frɪdʒ]
sewing-machine ['souɪŋməʃi:n] швейная машина
vacuum cleaner ['vækjuəm'kli:nə] пылесос
washing-machine ['wɒʃɪŋməʃi:n] стиральная машина
Syn. **washer**

8

furniture ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] мебель
Swedish ['swi:dɪʃ] **furniture** малогабаритная мебель
suite of furniture ['swi:t əv 'fɜ:nɪtʃə] гарнитур мебели
dressing-table ['dresɪŋ,teɪbl] туалетный столик
sideboard ['saɪdbɔ:d] буфет

9

- kettle** ['kɛtl] чайник
mincer ['mɪnsə] мясорубка
pan [pæn] кастрюля
frying-pan ['fraɪnɪŋpæn] сковорода
pot [pɒt] горшок, кастрюля
tea-pot ['ti:pɒt] чайник для заварки

10

- axe** [æks] топор
file [faɪl] напильник
hammer ['hæmɪ] молоток
nail [neɪl] гвоздь
pincers ['pɪnsəz] клещи
plane [pleɪn] рубанок
saw [sɔ:] пила
fret-saw лобзик
scissors ['sɪzəz] ножницы
screw-driver ['skru:draɪvə] отвертка
tool [tu:l] инструмент



Using a hammer safely.

11

- to air the room** проветривать комнату
to beat the carpet выбивать ковер
to clean the room убирать комнату
Syn. to do the room
to be in a mess быть в беспорядке
to dust the table (the chairs, etc.) вытирать пыль со стола (стульев и т. д.)
to furnish ['fɜ:nɪʃ] **a room** обставлять (меблировать) комнату
to have (to give) a house-warming ['haʊs'wɔ:mnɪŋ] **party** праздновать новоселье
to heat the stove топить печь
to help about the house помогать по дому
to iron ['aɪə] гладить (белье)
Syn. to press гладить плотные вещи
to litter up ['lɪtə'ʌp] разбрасывать в беспорядке (*например*: вещи), сорить
to mess the floor (one's dress, etc.) пачкать пол (платье и т. д.)
to mislay things класть вещи не на (то) место
to polish ['pɒlɪʃ] **the floor** натирать пол
to send the linen ['lɪnɪn] **to the laundry** отдавать белье в стирку
to re-decorate ['ri:dekəreɪt] произвести ремонт (помещения)
to shake the mats вытряхивать коврики

to sweep the floor подметать пол
 to wash [wɒʃ] мыть, стирать
 to wash up мыть посуду

12

to be (get) out of order быть испорченным (выйти из строя)
 to burn out ['bɜ:n 'aʊt] перегореть

to change the fuse ['fju:z] (bulb, etc.) менять пробку (электролампочку и т. д.)

to fix an iron (a fridge, etc.) починить утюг (холодильник и т. д.)

to mend исправлять, чинить (белье, платье)

to plug in ['plʌg 'ɪn] включать штепсель

to repair [rɪ'reɪ] ремонтировать, чинить

to switch on (off) the light включать (выключать) свет

to turn on (off) the gas (water, etc.) открывать (закрывать) газ (воду); включать (выключать) свет



“Very nice, I’m sure, George ... but when are you going to fix my electric iron?”

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) “May I ask you to change the bulb?”

to clean the carpets

to polish the floor

to wash the dishes

“Certainly, Mum, I’ll do it right now.”

2) “What are you doing, Tony?”

“I’m trying to fix the radio set.”

the electric fire

the iron

3) “Can I use the vacuum cleaner now, Jim?”

the iron

the floor-polisher

“Why, yes: it’s in working order now.”

4) “I say, Kitty, will you mend my socks, please?”

mend my jacket

sew [sou] on a button

iron this shirt

"Surely, put it (them) here."

- 5) "Hey, boys, who is going to do the washing today?"
the shopping
the cleaning
the dusting

"I'm afraid, it's me, Mum."

- 6) "What do you want Bobby to do?"

"I'd like him to help me to carry this box upstairs."
to do some gardening
to water the flowers
to move the fridge aside

- 7) "Are you going to re-decorate the rooms this summer?"

"I'd gladly do it but Paul will be away all this time."

we plan to move to another flat
Mary will sit for her final exams
we're short of money

- 8) "I wonder whose turn it is to fetch the mail."
to tidy the rooms
to walk the dog
to water the flowers
to wash the floor

"It's mine, really."

- 9) "What shall we do on Saturday night, Daddy?"

"I think we'll have a walk in the park."

watch a TV
programme
have a game
of chess
go to the pic-
tures
help Mother
about the house

- 10) "What are you going to do, Daddy?"

"I'd like to repair the fence."

"Will you fetch me the hammer?"

the axe
the saw
the pincers
the plane
the box of nails



Using a vacuum cleaner.



Dad is mending the fridge.

CONVERSATIONS

I

"I hear you are moving, aren't you?"

"Why, certainly. We've received a new three-room flat."

"Is it somewhere in the new district?"

"Yes, I hope you'll drop in some day, won't you?"

"Surely I will."

II

"Is it you, Nick? Awfully glad to see you. Come in, will you?"

"Yes, Peter, it's me. Hallo! Busy as I am now, I have still found time to have a look at your new flat."

"It's really very nice of you. This way, please. The flat isn't too large, but we are rather comfortable here. Two rooms with a kitchen and all conveniences, too."

"How nicely you've furnished your rooms! I like your suite ever so much."

"I'm glad you like it here."

III

"Why is it so dark here? Will you switch on the light, please?"

"You see, Dad, the fuse has burnt out."

"Has it really? It's too often the case with you, I must say."

"It isn't my fault this time. It was Ann who plugged in the old electric iron."

IV

"I wonder what's wrong with the fridge. It won't keep the cold at all."

"Let me have a look. Yes, it looks like being out of order, indeed."

"Then don't waste time on it. You will never manage to fix it, I'd better get a repairman in."

"Wait a little. Look, it works already. Somebody just pulled out the plug."

V

"Why such a mess in your room? What have you been doing, I wonder?"

"Don't worry, Mum, I'll have everything put in order in no time."

"So step on it.¹ You have little time and you still have to heat the stove and go shopping."

"Be sure. Everything will be done as I promised."

¹ step on it поторопись (живее)

VI

"Well, sonny, don't you think we should help Mother today?"

"Yes, Pa. But I am little help, you know. What could I do?"

"A great many things: to air the room and beat the carpets, to begin with."

"To beat the carpets with us having a new vacuum cleaner!?"

"Oh, it's gone out of my mind. Well, come on, fetch it then, I'll fix it for you."

VII

"There you are. Aren't you ashamed of yourself?"

"Ashamed of myself? Why?"

"Look at the floor: there is so much litter on it, and you don't care a fig."¹

"Oh yes, I'm really very sorry. But, Mum, I couldn't find the broom..."

VIII

"I wonder who is going to keep your house while your mother is away in Sochi and Nick is so awfully busy?"

"Myself and no other."

"I can't imagine you as a housekeeper. Perhaps you don't even know how to hold the broom, to say nothing of washing."

"Why should I? I can just as well use the vacuum cleaner and send the linen to the laundry."

IX

"I say, darling, how do you find this furniture?"

"Pretty nice colour, but I'm afraid the size is too large. I'd prefer this Swedish suite."

"Probably you're right. I never thought of the floor space we have."

"And what do you say to buying a carpet and curtains to match?"

"I don't mind. That'll be really fine."

X

"Have you insured² your house against burglars, Mr. West?"

"No, I haven't and I'm not going to."

"Why not?"

"Because I think it isn't worth-while. Besides, I entirely rely on my two bulldogs."

¹ and you don't care a fig а тебе безразлично

² to insure застраховать

XI

"What (on earth) are you looking for?"

"Well, you see, I've bought a new book and now I can't find it anywhere."

"Oh! You always mislay things and it annoys everybody in the house!"

"You're right, of course, Betsy. But I must find it just the same."

A STORY

(Nick tells his friend about his home.)

A few weeks ago our family moved to a new flat and following the tradition we gave a house-warming party. Our new home is fine and we all like it very much.

The flat is on the seventh floor and consists of four rooms, a spacious¹ kitchen, a bathroom and a pantry. Of course, there are all modern conveniences in our flat—running cold and hot water, gas, air conditioning, rubbish chute, to say nothing of electricity and central heating.

If you enter the flat through the front door you will get into the hall. Here you can see a clothes stand with coats, hats and umbrellas and a number of doors leading to the rooms and elsewhere. But be sure to wipe your feet carefully on the mat, otherwise you'll mess up the floor and get it hot from my elder brother Robert who polishes it every other day.

As to me, I also have some duties about the house. It may be dusting the rooms, shaking and beating the carpets or cleaning them with the vacuum cleaner, going to the shops and so on.

In fact most of the housekeeping and cooking is done by Granny as our mother works (she is a part-time typist in an office). But I'm always ready to help Grandmother and sometimes I even cook. They say I'm great at frying eggs ...

Besides all that, I have to take care of the electrical appliances at home. For instance, I change a fuse or a bulb if it burns out. I can also repair an electric stove, a ventilator, a toaster and even a radio.

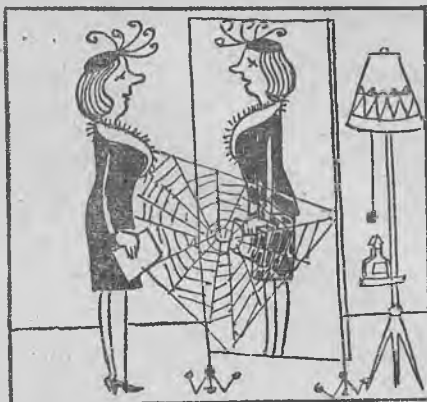
But as for the technical TV set, Father says I'd better keep away from it. He doesn't believe I can do anything good to it. Daddy simply does not trust me, and I know why. It's because I'm not good at physics at school.

Well, what about Robert? He's a fourth-year student at the University and is practically freed from household chores. When I grow up I'll take my chance, too, I think ...

¹ spacious [ˈspeɪʃəs] просторный

TALK ON PERSON'S APPEARANCE

ВНЕШНОСТЬ ЧЕЛОВЕКА



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe your friend's appearance.
- 2) You describe to your neighbour the appearance of a person who has called in his absence.
- 3) Asked to meet a person whom you do not know, you inquire of the peculiarities of his appearance.
- 4) On visiting your brother (a friend) at a sanatorium or in another town, you tell your (his) relatives how he looks.
- 5) You describe to your friends the appearance of the characters from a novel you have just read.
- 6) As a witness of a road accident, you are questioned about the appearance of the person who was at the wheel.
- 7) You discuss with your friends the appearance of your favourite film stars.
- 8) You ask the friend who was the person you saw him with at a party and describe the person's appearance.
- 9) You discuss with your friend your ideas of man's beauty.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

appearance [ə'pɪəəns] (внешний) вид, наружность, внешность

Can you describe her appearance? Вы можете описать ее наружность?

Syn. looks pl coll.

I like his looks. Мне нравится его внешность.

build [bɪld] телосложение

He is of a heavy build. Он крепкого телосложения.

complexion [kæmp'lekʃən] цвет лица

She has a good complexion. У нее хороший цвет лица.

figure ['fɪgə] фигура

He has a very handsome figure. У него очень красивая фигура.

gait [geɪt] походка

He has an awkward gait. У него неуклюжая походка.

Syn. walk [wɔ:k]

height [haɪt] рост

She is a woman of middle height. Она женщина среднего роста.

I am five feet in height. Мой рост 5 футов (152,5 сантиметра).

look [lʊk] взгляд

He has an unpleasant look in his eyes. У него неприятный взгляд.

sight [saɪt] 1) зрение

Have you good sight? У вас хорошее зрение?

2) вид

You are a sight! Ну и вид же у тебя!

I know him by sight but I've never spoken to him. Я его знаю в лицо, но никогда с ним не разговаривал.

far-sighted дальнозоркий

Syn. long-sighted

near-sighted близорукий

Syn. short-sighted

smile [smaɪl] улыбка

She has a very pleasant smile. У нее очень приятная улыбка.

2

beard [biəd] борода

He is growing a beard. Он отпускает бороду.

He has a pointed beard. У него бородка клинышком.

curl [kɜ:l] локон, завиток; *pl* вьющиеся волосы

She has long curls over her shoulders. У нее длинные вьющиеся волосы (локоны) до плеч.

Syn. lock

cheek [tʃi:k] щека

hollow cheeks впалые щеки

plump cheeks пухлые щеки

chin [tʃɪn] подбородок

double ['dʌbl] **chin** двойной подбородок

dimple ['dɪmpl] ямочка (на щеке, подбородке)

She has dimples in her cheeks when she smiles. Когда она улыбается, у нее ямочки на щеках.

ear [ɪə] 1) ухо; 2) слух

She has an ear for music. У нее музыкальный слух.

eye [aɪ] глаз

What colour are her eyes? Какого цвета у нее глаза?

bulging ['bʌldʒɪŋ] **eyes** глаза навывкате

- expressive eyes** выразительные глаза
hazel ['heɪzəl] **eyes** карие глаза
close-set ['kləʊs'set] **eyes** близко поставленные глаза
dark-eyed темноглазый
- eyebrow** ['aɪbrəʊ] бровь
bushy ['bʊʃɪ] **eyebrows** густые брови
eyelashes ['aɪləʃɪz] ресницы
thick eyelashes густые ресницы
- face** [feɪs] лицо
 What kind of face (shape of face) has she? Какое у нее лицо (форма лица)?
freckle-faced веснушчатое лицо
round-faced круглолицый
- features** ['fi:tʃəz] черты лица
 He is a man of handsome features. Он красивый мужчина.
delicate ['delɪkət] **features** тонкие черты лица
large [lɑ:dʒ] **features** крупные черты лица
regular ['regjʊlə] **features** правильные черты лица
- forehead** ['fɔ:hed] лоб
 His forehead is high (low). У него высокий (низкий) лоб.
- freckle** ['frekl] веснушка
freckled веснушчатый
 Her face was freckled all over. Все ее лицо было в веснушках.
- hair** [hɛə] волосы
blond [blɒnd] **hair** белокурые волосы
brown [braʊn] **hair** каштановые волосы
curly ['kɜ:li] **hair** кудрявые волосы
fair [fɛə] **hair** русые волосы
grey [greɪ] **hair** седые волосы
red hair рыжие волосы
wavy hair волнистые волосы
haircut ['hɛəkʌt] стрижка, прическа (мужская)
hair-do ['hɛədu:] прическа (женская)
 I like your hair-do. Мне нравится ваша прическа.
- head** [hed] голова
bald-headed ['bɔld'hedɪd] лысый
Syn. bald
- lip** [lɪp] губа
 She has full (thin) lips. У нее полные (тонкие) губы.
- mole** [məʊl] родинка
 There is a mole on her cheek. У нее на щеке родинка.
- mouth** [maʊθ] рот
 a large mouth большой рот
- moustache** [məʊ'stɑ:ʃ] усы
 When did he begin to grow a moustache? Когда он начал отращивать усы?
- neck** [nek] шея
thick neck толстая шея

nose [nəʊz] нос

hooked [hʊkt] nose крючковатый нос

snub nose курносый нос

straight nose прямой нос

turned-up nose вздернутый нос

plait [plæt] коса

She wears her hair in plaits (plaited). Она носит косы.

skin [skɪn] кожа

pure [pjʊə] skin чистая кожа

rough [rʌf] skin грубая кожа

tooth [tu:θ] (pl teeth [ti:θ]) зуб

even ['i:vən] teeth ровные зубы

wrinkle ['rɪŋkl] морщина

Are there any wrinkles on his face? На его лице есть морщины?

3

arm [ɑ:m] рука

back [bæk] спина

breast [brest] грудь

foot [fʊt] (pl feet [fi:t]) нога, ступня

hand [hænd] рука, кисть (руки)

hairy ['heəri] hands волосатые руки

leg [leg] нога

shapely ['ʃeɪplɪ] legs красивые ноги

slender ['slendə] legs стройные ноги

long-legged длинноногий

shoulder ['ʃouldə] плечо

broad-shouldered широкоплечий

waist [weɪst] талия

4

beauty ['bju:tɪ] 1) красота; 2) красавица

She is a real beauty. Она настоящая красавица.

blonde [blɒnd] блондинка

brunette [bru:'net] брюнетка

cripple ['krɪpl] калека, инвалид

hunchback ['hʌntʃbæk] горбун

5

attractive [ə'træktɪv] привлекательный

She is an attractive girl. Она привлекательная девушка.

beautiful ['bju:tɪfəl] красивый, прекрасный

good-looking ['gʊd'lʊkɪŋ] красивый, интересный, милостивый

graceful ['greɪsful] грациозный, изящный
handsome ['hænsəm]. красивый, статный (*употр. для характеристики лиц мужского пола*)

He is a handsome man. Он красивый мужчина.

pale [peɪl] бледный

Why are you so pale? Почему ты такой бледный?

plain [pleɪn] некрасивый, простоватый

plump [plʌmp] полный, толстый, пухлый

pretty ['prɪti] хорошенький

Who is that pretty girl? Кто эта хорошенькая девушка?

short [ʃɔ:t] низкого роста

slender ['slendə] тонкий, стройный

Syn. slim

stout [staut] полный, тучный

He has become stouter. Он располнел.

tall [tɔ:l] высокий, высокого роста

ugly ['ʌɡli] уродливый, безобразный

6

to look [lʊk] выглядеть

What does he look like? Как он выглядит?

How does she look after her illness? Как она выглядит после болезни?

You look pretty well. Вы прекрасно выглядите.

She does not look her age. Ей нельзя дать ее годы.

He looks old for his age. Он выглядит старше своих лет.

to lose weight ['lu:z 'weɪt] худеть

Syn. to get thin

to put on weight поправляться, полнеть

You are too thin. You should put on weight. Ты очень худой. Тебе нужно поправиться.

to resemble [rɪ'zembəl] походить, иметь сходство

Syn. to take after

He takes after his father. Он похож на своего отца.

to wear [weə] носить

She wears her hair long (short, bobbed). Она носит длинные волосы (короткую стрижку).

Does she wear lipstick? Она красит губы (помадой)?

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "What does he look like?"

your sister

Mr. Jones

"He (She) is a tall handsome boy."
a stout round-faced woman
a dark broad-shouldered fellow
a pretty dark-eyed girl
a small freckle-faced boy

- 2) "What kind of hair has he (she)?"
"As far as I remember he (she) has **straight yellow hair.**"
thick dark
long fair
brown wavy
"As far as I remember she wears her hair **long.**"
plaited
bobbed

- 3) "What can you say of his (her) eyes?"
"He (She) has **small deep-set eyes.**"
large blue
black wide-set
big bulging
green near-sighted

- 4) "Has he (she) a straight nose?"
"No, his (her) nose is **hooked.**"
flat
turned-up

- 5) "She looks like her father, doesn't she?"
"Yes: her **face** is (are) also **round.**"
complexion dark
lips thin
face oval (long)

- 6) "How tall is he (she)?"
"I think he (she) is **about six feet tall.**"

over five
feet six inches tall
of middle
height
not very
tall

- 7) "How does George look after his illness?"

Bob
Jill

- a) "He looks **pretty well.**"
very healthy
fine
bad



“He has become stouter.”
got a bit thinner
put on weight
lost weight
remained as he
was
not changed at all



CONVERSATIONS

I

“Have you heard that Nell is back from the pioneer camp?”

“Of course. I ran against her in the street.”

“Oh, did you? She must be a picture of health now.”

“Yes, she’s put on weight and looks much better than before.”

II

“Who is this pleasant-looking, grey-haired, elderly gentleman?”

“Oh, that’s a photograph of Uncle Norman.”

“And who is that pretty girl with an oval face and a pleasant smile?”

“That’s his younger daughter.”

“What good-looking relatives you have!”

III

“Let’s give Tom a chance tomorrow.”

“I think he’s too stout and awkward for a football player.”

“Just the opposite. It would do us good, for our opponents will smash against him.”¹

“Lucky ideal!”

IV

“How do you like Mary’s hair-do?”

“Oh, I find her hair too long.”

“But long hair is in fashion now.”

“Well, fashionable doesn’t always mean beautiful, you know.”

¹ our opponents will smash against him *ед. наши противники будут наткаться на него*

V

"Pete, someone came to see you when you were out."

"Somebody I know?"

"Certainly. Try and guess. Someone tall and slim with big blue eyes and black hair."

"It was Nell, wasn't it?"

"No. Take another chance!"

VI

"Who's that girl standing near the time-table?"

"Which one? There are three there."

"The slim one with a peaches and cream¹ complexion."

"This is Jane, our new classmate."

VII

"We're going to have a new teacher of English, Mr. Jones."

"This name is familiar to me. Have you seen him? What does he look like?"

"Well, he's short and stout with a round bald head and a small beard."

"Oh, that reminds me ... I think I know him: he used to be a master at the school I studied before."

VIII

"Do you remember the boy we spoke to at the club on Monday?"

"Do you mean the one with long hair?"

"No, I mean the one with close-set eyes and a round face."

"Oh yes, the one with big ears. Well, what about him?"

"Goodness gracious! You still don't know who I mean."

IX

"I hear Lizzie has been seriously ill."

"That's right. I just called on her yesterday."

"Poor thing!² How does she look now?"

"She's got much too thin, pale and hollow-cheeked."

X

"I'm looking for Peter Smith. Is he here?"

"Yes, he's standing over there."

¹ peaches and cream *фразаол.* кровь с молоком

² Poor thing! Бедняжка!

"But I can see a group of boys over there. What does he look like?"

"Well, the red-haired one with a snub nose and freckled face. You won't mistake him."

XI

"Which of those three girls is Anne Brown?"

"The tall one."

"The one with curly hair?"

"That's right."

"Thank you."

XII

"Goodness gracious! How brown you are! I could hardly recognize you."

"Yes, I have been sunbathing¹ at the seaside the whole summer."

"Oh, how fine. You look very healthy. And you've grown up, too, I must say. Just a new boy."

A STORY

(Nick Smirnov tells his mother of an interesting game he played with his classmates during the English lesson.)

Today during our English lesson we played a jolly nice game. The teacher told me to think of any person present in the class and the other pupils by asking me questions about this person's appearance had to guess who it was. So I thought of Nick Ivanov, a tall, well-built, muscular,² black-haired boy with hazel eyes, a turned-up nose and an oval-shaped face. And then I was showered³ with questions like these: "Is it she or is it he?" "How is he built?" "Is he tall or short?" "What colour is his hair?" "What colour are his eyes?" "Is his hair short or long?"

After these questions everybody began casting looks⁴ at Nick Ivanov. At last came the question: "Is it Ivanov?" and the class burst out laughing. I think, though, they had guessed him long before and only put up a show they could not.

Anyhow we liked this game very much.

¹ to sunbathe загорать, принимать солнечные ванны

² muscular [ˈmʌskjʊlə] жилистый, мускулистый

³ to shower [ˈʃaʊə] вд. засыпать

⁴ to cast (cast, cast) looks бросать взгляды

**PERSON'S
CHARACTER,
BEHAVIOUR,
MOOD AND MANNERS**

**•
ХАРАКТЕР,
ПОВЕДЕНИЕ,
НАСТРОЕНИЕ
И МАНЕРЫ ЧЕЛОВЕКА**



He's got a very good memory.

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You describe the character of your friend (brother, sister, *etc.*).
- 2) You give your opinion on the behaviour of your friend (classmate, acquaintance, *etc.*).
- 3) You say why N. can (cannot) occupy the post of class captain (Komsomol secretary, *etc.*).
- 4) You discuss at your class meeting the bad deeds (behaviour) of one of the pupils.
- 5) You discuss with your friends the problem of "Character and Progress in Studies".
- 6) You give advice to your friend how to improve his (her) character.
- 7) You discuss the importance of good manners (etiquette).
- 8) You find out why N. is so angry (absent-minded, *etc.*) today.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

bright [braɪt] способный, смысленый
bold [bəʊld] смелый
brave [breɪv] храбрый
calm [kɑ:m] спокойный, тихий
capable ['keɪpəbl] способный, одаренный
cheerful ['tʃɪəfʊl] бодрый, веселый
clever ['kleɪvə] умный
communicative [kə'mju:nɪkətɪv] общительный, разговорчивый
conscientious [kənʃɪ'enʃəs] добросовестный

decent ['di:sənt] порядочный, приличный
diligent ['dɪlɪdʒənt] прилежный, усердный
faithful ['feɪθfʊl] верный
fair [fɛə] честный, справедливый
frank [fræŋk] откровенный
generous ['dʒenərəs] 1) великодушный; 2) щедрый, благородный
good-natured ['gʊd,netʃəd] добродушный
honest ['ɒnɪst] честный
industrious [ɪn'dʌstriəs] работоспособный, трудолюбивый
just [dʒʌst] справедливый
kind [kaɪnd] добрый
modest ['mɒdɪst] скромный
noble ['nəʊbl] благородный
persistent [pə'sɪstənt] упорный, настойчивый
polite [pə'laɪt] вежливый
punctual ['pʌŋktʃuəl] пунктуальный
reasonable ['ri:znəbl] благоразумный
reserved [rɪ'zə:vd] сдержанный
resolute ['rezəlu:t] твердый, решительный
strong-willed ['strɒŋ'wɪld] волевой
smart [smɑ:t] остроумный, находчивый; быстрый, проворный
tactful ['tæktfʊl] тактичный
well-bred ['wel'bred] благовоспитанный
wise [waɪz] мудрый
witty ['wɪtɪ] остроумный

2

absent-minded ['æbsənt'maɪndɪd] рассеянный
ambitious [æm'biʃəs] честолюбивый
awkward ['ɔ:kwəd] неуклюжий

Syn. clumsy

boastful ['bəʊstfʊl] хвастливый
conceited [kən'si:tid] самодовольный; тщеславный
cunning ['kʌŋɪŋ] хитрый, коварный
cruel ['kruəl] жестокий
double-faced ['dʌbl'feɪst] двуличный; неискренний
envious ['enviəs] завистливый
greedy ['gri:di] жадный
haughty ['hɔ:ti] надменный, высокомерный
hot-tempered ['hɒt'tempəd] горячий, вспыльчивый
ill-mannered [ɪl'mænəd] невоспитанный, грубый

Syn. ill-bred

impudent ['ɪmpjudent] нахальный, дерзкий
irritable ['ɪrɪtəbl] раздражительный
jealous ['dʒeləs] ревнивый
lazy ['leɪzi] ленивый

light-minded ['laɪt'maɪndɪd] легкомысленный
mean [mi:n] низкий, нечестный
naughty ['nɔ:tɪ] непослушный, капризный, шаловливый
obstinate ['ɒbstɪnət] упрямый
rude [ru:d] грубый
selfish ['selfɪʃ] эгоистичный
Syn. **egoistic**
shy [ʃaɪ] застенчивый
sluggish ['slʌɡɪʃ] медлительный
sly [slaɪ] хитрый; лицемерный
stingy ['stɪndʒɪ] скупой
touchy ['tʌtʃɪ] обидчивый
uncommunicative ['ʌnkə'mju:nɪkətɪv] необщительный, замкнутый
weak-willed ['wi:k'wɪld] слабовольный

3

blockhead ['blɒkhed] тупица
bore [bɔ:] скучный, надоедливый человек
chatter-box ['tʃætəbɒks] болтун(ья)
coward ['kaʊəd] трус
dawdler ['dɔ:dlə] копуша
lazy-bones ['leɪzɪbəʊnz] лентяй
liar ['laɪə] лжец
nuisance ['nju:səns] нудный, надоедливый человек
slacker ['slækə] лодырь, бездельник
Syn. **loafer** ['ləʊfə]
sleepyhead ['sli:pɪhed] разг. соня
sloven ['slʌvən] неряха
sweet-tooth ['swi:ttu:θ] сладкоежка

4

behaviour [bɪ'heɪvɪə] поведение, манеры
character ['kærɪktə] характер
humour ['hju:mə] 1) настроение; 2) юмор
manners ['mænəz] манеры
mood [mu:d] настроение
opinion [ə'pɪnjən] мнение
reputation [,repju'teɪʃən] репутация
temper ['tempə] темперамент, нрав, характер
trait [treɪ] черта характера

5

to be a man of (no) character быть человеком сильного (слабого) характера
to be angry быть злым, злиться
to be cross сердиться

- to be decent (conscientious, etc.) all around быть порядочным (добросовестным и т. д.) во всех отношениях
- to be in a good (bad) humour быть в хорошем (плохом) настроении
- to be (not) in the mood for joking иметь (не иметь) настроения (шутить)
- to deceive обманывать
- to have a high (low) opinion быть высокого (невысокого) мнения о ком-л.
- to have a good (bad) sense of humour иметь (не иметь) чувство юмора
- to insult [in'sʌlt] оскорблять
- to lose one's temper терять самообладание
- to neglect one's duties пренебрегать своими обязанностями
- to offend [ə'fend] обижать
to get offended обижаться
- to praise [preɪz] хвалить
- to put on airs напускать на себя важность
- to respect [rɪs'pekt] уважать
- to shirk [ʃɜ:k] smth. увиливать от чего-л.
- to tease [ti:z] дразнить
- to treat somebody well (badly) относиться к кому-л. хорошо (плохо)

6

- He (she) is good (hard) to get along with. С ним (ней) легко (трудно) ладить.
- What kind (sort) of man (woman) is he (she)? Что он (она) за человек?
- Give me a touch on his character. Охарактеризуйте его в двух словах.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What can you say of Jim?"
"I think he is kind and clever."
just and modest
frank and generous
reserved and tactful
hot-tempered and irritable
- 2) "Martin is a very touchy boy, isn't he?"
lazy
obstinate
modest
clever
"Oh, you wouldn't say that if you knew him better."

- 3) "Why are you so absent-minded today?"

serious
irritable
angry
sluggish

"I'm not well, you know."

- 4) "I wish you weren't that (so) boastful."

ambitious
envious
obstinate
lazy

"But I am not."

- 5) "I wish Jim were frank."

more industrious
reasonable
cleverer

"But I think he is."

- 6) "It's awful what he has said."

"Yes, if he were not so touchy, he wouldn't have said it."

well-bred
not so obstinate
more reserved

- 7) "Why do you treat that boy so badly?"

offend him so often
praise him without good reason

"But I don't do that."

- 8) "I think he isn't capable of letting down his friends."

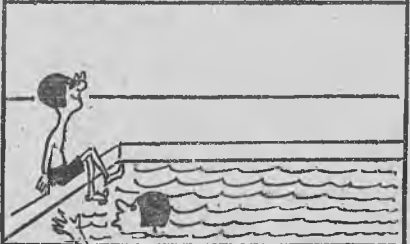
telling a lie
neglecting his duties
deceiving anybody

"Of course not."

- 9) "I think he is a terrible bore."¹

modesty itself
a dawdler
a decent fellow
on the whole

"Yes, he really is."



He's very smart.

¹ a terrible bore ад. ужасно нудный человек

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Do you know our new pupil?"

"Surely, well enough. He lives just next door."

"He seems to be a bit obstinate, doesn't he?"

"Quite so! You've hit the nail on the head."¹

II

"Why don't you like Nelly? She seems a good sort."

"Well, I think she is rather light-minded."

"Light-minded? You can never judge by appearances, you know."

"I never do. The fact is she has let me down several times."

III

"Jack is a frank and honest boy."

"What makes you think so?"

"Because he always says what's on his mind."

"It isn't exactly that way. Well, I'm sure you wouldn't say so if you knew him better."

IV

"Well, what can you say of Kate Brown?"

"She is a nice girl—to keep away from."

"Oh, you don't think too much of her, surely."

"No, not me. She has no control over her tongue."

V

"Don't you think Jim Ford is a born comic?"

"No, I don't. He's just a fellow who takes things lightly."

"But he doesn't seem to be a light-minded man."

"No, he doesn't. But he isn't a comic either."

"Well, he keeps us laughing all the time. How can you explain that?"

"Oh, what a nuisance you are! I'm not a psychologist after all. Jim just makes sport² of people—and such guys³ like you."

¹ to hit the nail on the head *фразеол.* попасть в точку

² to make sport of smb. потешаться, подшучивать над кем-л.

³ guy [gai] *разг.* парень, малый

VI

"Be careful, keep out of Peter's way. He seems to be in a bad mood this morning."

"Yes, he surely looked irritable when I saw him."

"Since he was dropped from the football team he has been going round like a bear with a sore head and making everyone's life a misery."¹

"Well, the cricket season is approaching and I think that'll raise his spirits and put him in a better mood."

VII

"I wish you wouldn't pick at Jim so often, I don't like him being made fun of."

"I just like laughing at him: he is so clumsy and awkward, always treading on people's toes² and knocking glasses or forks off the table."

"You are a good example yourself, continually losing your handkerchiefs and exercise-books."

"Don't be angry. Probably we are all too ready to see other people's failings³ and forget our own."

VIII

"Oh, there you are, John. I want a word with you about Dick. I find his manners very annoying."

"Really? Do you? I've never noticed anything special."

"He was very rude at the party last night, monopolized the conversation, talked at the top of his voice and was extremely impolite at table."

"Oh, I think you are exaggerating.⁴ Maybe you've just taken a dislike to him."

IX

"Bill seems to be nothing but a trouble-maker. He is always creating disturbance in class."

"I think I would call him a trouble-maker, too. I was really surprised at his behaviour yesterday."

"The way he came into the school canteen and demanded service ahead of those already there displayed his usual rudeness and selfishness."

"Yes, he surely thinks he is the 'Mr. Big-I-Am'."

¹ misery ['mɪzəri] страдание

² to tread [tred] (trod, trodden) on smb.'s toes наступать кому-л. на любимую мозоль *эд.* наступать кому-л. на ноги

³ failing промах, недостаток

⁴ to exaggerate [ɪg'zædʒəreɪt] преувеличивать

X

"Don't be cross, Jill. Can't you take a joke?"

"Frankly speaking, I don't like your way of joking, you are always teasing me."

"Sorry, Jill, I didn't want to hurt you, I just meant a little laugh, you know."

"That's all right. But I think you are carrying your jokes a little too far."

XI

"I say, Fred, what do you think of Mr. Johnson?"

"Personally, I have a low opinion of him: he is a slacker, he always shirks work and does things by halves."

"Really? Are you sure?"

"Absolutely! We used to work in the same office."

XII

"Mike is a terrible bore, he has hardly any sense of humour."

"Well, I shouldn't say so. He is simply not in the mood for talking."

"Anything wrong with him?"

"Yes, poor thing, he has failed in physics a second time."

A STORY

(Jack Robinson discusses with his classmate the problem of electing new form captain.)

Tomorrow we shall elect our new form captain. I said new, for I don't think Fred will be re-elected. True, he is conscientious and has a good sense of responsibility,¹ but he puts on airs and the class won't back him up. Of course, Mary would be a better choice. She is a true friend, good-natured and kind but much too shy, I'm afraid. And what about Bob? He is an advanced pupil and likes that sort of community work.² No, Bob won't do, to be sure. He is rude, hot-tempered and wants manners.

Maybe Sally will fill the bill?³ She is serious-minded, hard-working and easy to get along with. Everybody admires her lovely sense of humour. No doubt she is widely respected and the class will give her their support. Well, I must say, it isn't really an easy task to elect form captain and I'm quite sure of it.

¹ sense of responsibility чувство ответственности

² community work общественная работа

³ to fill the bill восполнить пробел; зд. подойти

CINEMA

КИНО



"They say it's the longest film ever made."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) Looking through the list "What's On" you and your friend choose a film to see.
- 2) You book a ticket at the booking-office.
- 3) The usher helps you to find your seat in the hall.
- 4) Friends talk of the pictures they have just seen.
- 5) You interview a film actor (director).
- 6) You describe to your friend the newly-built cinema.
- 7) You tell your friend the plot of the film he (she) has not seen.
- 8) You talk with your friend about your favourite film stars (film heroes).
- 9) You announce through your school radio centre a film show to be held in the assembly hall.
- 10) You discuss the problem "Cinema and Television".

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

film [fɪlm] фильм, кино

What's the film about? О чем этот фильм?

Is it worth seeing this film? Стоит посмотреть этот фильм?

Syn. picture, movie ['mʊ:vɪ] (A. E. coll.) кинофильм, кинокартина

adventure [-əd'ventʃə] film приключенческий фильм

black-and-white film черно-белый фильм

cartoon [kɑ'tu:n] (film) мультипликационный фильм

colour ['kʌlə] **film** цветной фильм

Syn. **technicolour film**

documentary [ˌdɒkju:'mentəri] (**film**) документальный фильм

dubbed-in ['dʌbd'ɪn] **film** дублированный фильм

feature ['fi:tʃə] **film** художественный фильм

mystery ['mɪstəri] **film** детективный фильм

popular science ['pɒpjələ 'saɪəns] **film** научно-популярный фильм

short [ʃɔ:t] **film** короткометражный фильм

silent ['saɪlənt] **film** немой фильм

three-dimensions ['θri:di'menʃənz] **film** стереофильм

wide-screen ['waɪd'skri:n] **film** широкоэкранный фильм

Syn. **cinema-scope film**

news-reel ['nju:zri:l] киножурнал, кинохроника, хроникальный фильм

2

cameraman ['kæməɾə,mæn] кинооператор

cast [kɑ:st] состав исполнителей

cinema-goer ['sɪnɪmə,ɡoʊə] (кино)зритель, частый посетитель кино, любитель кино

This film is very popular with the cinema-goers. Этот фильм пользуется большой популярностью у зрителей.

Syn. **film-goer, picture-goer, moviegoer** (A. E.)

director [di'rektə] режиссер;

film actor ['æktə] киноактер

film actress ['æktɪsɪs] киноактриса

Which of the Soviet film actresses are your favourites? Кто из советских киноактрис вам больше нравится?

Syn. **film star** [stɑ:] кинозвезда

producer [prə'dju:sə] продюсер

scriptwriter ['skɪpt,raɪtə] сценарист, киносценарист

3

aisle [aɪl] проход между рядами кресел

box-office ['bɒks'ɒfɪs] касса

Syn. **booking-office**

advance [əd'vɑ:ns] **box-office** касса предварительной продажи билетов

cinema 1) кинотеатр; 2) кино

Are you fond of the cinema? Вы любите кино?

Syn. **pictures, movies** (A. E.)

hall [hɔ:l] (зрительный) зал

Don't enter the hall during the show. Не входите в зал во время сеанса.

lobby ['lɒbi] фойе

We have ten minutes left before starting time. Let's wait in the lobby. Еще десять минут до начала. Подождем в фойе.

Syn. foyer

poster ['pəʊstə] афиша, плакат

Syn. bill

row [rou] ряд

Not further back than the ninth or tenth row, please. Прошу не дальше 9—10-го ряда.

Our seats are in the tenth row. Наши места в 10-м ряду.

front rows передние ряды

back rows задние ряды

screen [skri:n] экран

I don't like to sit too near the screen. Я не люблю сидеть слишком близко к экрану.

screen version ['və:ʃən] экранизированный вариант

seat [si:t] место (в зрительном зале)

Where are our seats? Где наши места?

show [ʃou] сеанс

Let's buy tickets for the 4.20 show. Давайте возьмем билеты на 4.20.

evening show вечерний сеанс

matinée show утренний, дневной сеанс

Syn. performance

ticket ['tikit] билет

extra ticket лишний билет

Have you an extra ticket? Нет ли у вас лишнего билета?

4

part [pɑ:t] 1) серия

Have you seen the third part? Вы уже видели третью серию?

2) роль

Who plays the main parts in the film? Кто играет главные роли в фильме?

Syn. role

leading role ведущая роль

title role заглавная роль

plot [plɒt] сюжет

amusing plot занимательный сюжет

boring plot скучный сюжет

script [skript] сценарий

Who wrote the script? Кто автор сценария?

subtitle ['sʌb,tartl] субтитр, надпись на кинокадре

We're sitting too far; it's difficult to read the subtitles. Мы слишком далеко сидим; трудно читать надписи.

Syn. caption

5

acting ['æktɪŋ] игра (актеров)

How did you like the acting? Как вам понравилась игра актеров?

His acting is splendid. Он играет превосходно.

camera work ['kæməɹə 'wɜ:k] работа кинооператора

direction [di'rekʃn] постановка фильма, режиссура

photography [fou'tɔgrəfi] (кино)съемка

trick photography комбинированные съемки

production [prə'dʌkʃən] производство

The film is a Mosfilm production, and it speaks for itself. Этот фильм производства «Мосфильм», а это уже говорит само за себя.

6

to be on идти (о фильме)

What's on at this cinema? Что идет в этом кинотеатре?

Where is this film on? Где идет этот фильм?

to depict [di'pɪkt] описывать, отображать

to dub [dʌb] дублировать

to play [pleɪ] играть

He plays the part of Hamlet.

Он играет роль Гамлета.

Syn. **perform** [pə'fɔ:m]

to produce [prə'dju:s] производить; ставить (фильм)

The film produces a powerful impression. Фильм производит сильное впечатление.

Bondarchuk is producing a new film. Бондарчук ставит новый фильм.

to release [ri'li:s] выпускать (на экран)

to shoot [ʃu:t] (shot [ʃɒt], shot) снимать

They say the last part is still being shot. Говорят, последняя серия еще снимается.

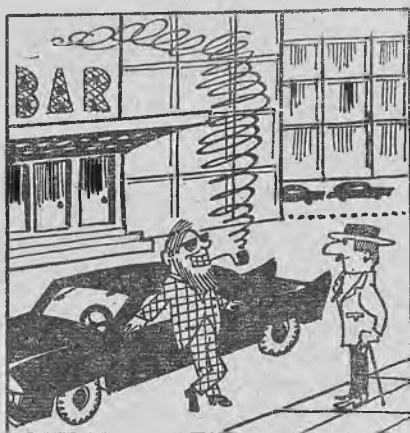
to show [ʃou] показывать, демонстрировать

Where is this film showing?

Где идет этот фильм?

to star (in a film) сниматься в ведущих ролях

IN HOLLYWOOD



"I could buy a car like this after I played the part of a beggar in that new film."

amusing [ə'mju:zɪŋ] развлекательный
 boring [ˈbɔ:riŋ] скучный, нагоняющий скуку
 charming [ˈtʃɑ:miŋ] очаровательный
 exciting [ɪk'saɪtɪŋ] волнующий
 funny [ˈfʌni] смешной
 splendid [ˈsplendɪd] великолепный
 superb [sju:ˈpɜ:b] прекрасный, великолепный; величественный
 thrilling [ˈθrɪlɪŋ] волнующий, захватывающий
 thriller* сенсационный фильм (особенно детектив), боевик

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

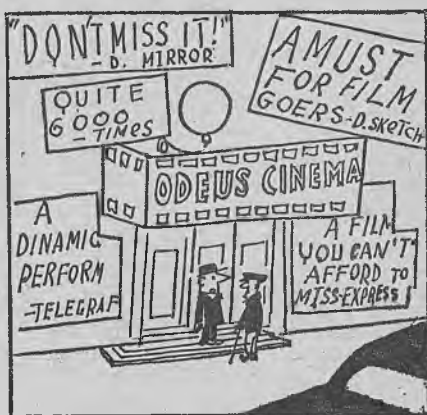
- 1) "What's on at the cinema today?"
 the *Rodina*
 the *Circorama*
 "It's *War and Peace*, as the posters say."
 Sister Carrie
 The Ballad of a Soldier
 Oliver!

- 2) "What sort of film is that?"
 "It's a new **feature** film."
 documentary
 popular science
 cartoon
 British

- 3) "Who produced that film?"
 "I was told it was a **Mosfilm** production."
 a United
 Artists
 a British

- 4) "Who stars in that picture?"
 "In fact it has an excellent
 cast with **Laurence Olivier**
 playing the leading part."
 Gregory Peck
 Charles Chaplin
 Audrey Hepburn

- 5) "What seats would you like,
 sir?"
 "Please two seats
 nearer to the screen."
 not too near the screen
 in row 16
 not farther than the 10th row
 on the balcony



"What's it like?"

- 6) "When will the show begin?"
 "It'll begin **in twenty minutes.**"
 in an hour
 at eight thirty
- 7) "What do you think of this **picture?**"
 film
 movie
 "Rather **exciting**, I should say."
 interesting
 sentimental
 sad
 -boring
 dragged-out
- 8) "Did you enjoy the movie?"
 "Oh yes, it's one of **the most powerful** films I've ever seen."
 the most charming
 the funniest
 the most thrilling
 the most exciting
- 9) "How did you like **Tikhonov's** acting?"
 Doronina's
 Sophia Loren's
 "He (She) was **simply charming.**"
 splendid in all respects
 just wonderful
 superb
 not bad
- 10) "What is this film about?"
 "It's a **screen version of a story by Chekhov.**"
 a typical Western
 a usual family (love) story
 a detective story with an unexpected end
 a film about **the life of actors.**
 school life
 war times
 the revolution of 1905

CONVERSATIONS

I

- "What's on at the cinema tonight?"
 "They say it's *Oliver!* Would you like to see it?"
 "Certainly. It's so much spoken about."

II

- "Is there anything interesting on at the cinema today?"

"It depends on what you mean by 'interesting'. I hardly know your taste."

"Well, as a matter of fact I'm fond of detective stories."

"Yes, I think there is some mystery film on today."

III

"What's that film about? Is it worth seeing?"

"Yes, by all means. It's a screen version of Chekhov's play *Three Sisters*."

"And don't you know who stars in it?"

"Well, many pop¹ actors of the Moscow Art Theatre, as the bill has it."

IV

"I've had enough of sitting indoors all day, Harry. Can't we go out to the pictures for a change? There's a good film on at the *Forum*, with Sophia Loren."

"Not a bad idea. Does it say in the papers what time it starts?"

"Seven o'clock. That's a bit late, there must be a long queue at the booking-office. Probably you'll go first and phone me as soon as you get the seats (tickets), won't you?"

"All right. Meanwhile get ready, please."

V

"They say it's almost impossible to get tickets for that film."

"Well, it isn't exactly so. The long queues are only for the evening shows."

"Oh, but we can see it in the daytime as well, can't we?"

"Of course, we can."

VI

"Have you still tickets for the 7 o'clock show?"

"Yes, a few choice seats. How many do you need?"

"Four altogether and I would like them in row 15, in the centre section, if possible."

"Sorry, row 15 is sold out, but I can offer you four good seats in row 10!"

"O. K., I'll take them."

VII

"There's a new English film on and I suggest we should go and see it."

"Of course, at least for the sake of language practice."

¹ pop coll., short for popular

"Not very much so, I'm afraid. The film is dubbed-in they say."
"Oh, really? What a pity!"

VIII

"Just a minute, please. I'm not accustomed to the darkness yet."
"Follow me, there is your seat near the aisle, about halfway down towards the front."
"Dear me! It's behind that woman wearing the large hat, isn't it?"
"Fortunately not. You'll sit next to her in the same row."

IX

"What do you think of this film?"
"Terrible! The plot is too dragged out. I was much bored with it and felt like walking out."
"Well, I shouldn't say so. The picture is true to life and artistically done, let alone the camerawork."
"Rubbish! But, after all, tastes differ, you know."

X

"What are your plans?"
"I'm finishing the script for a new film."
"They say you've been carried away by the war themes. Is that so?"
"Yes, the new film will be a thrilling picture of the heroic struggle of Soviet partisans against the fascists."

XI

"Do you happen to remember the name of the scriptwriter who wrote the story for this film?"
"Of course not. I can never remember the names of scriptwriters, cameramen, directors, make-up men and so on."
"But you do remember the names of film stars, don't you?"
"Oh, certainly I do. And who doesn't?"

XII

"Did you like N.'s acting in *The Journalist*?"
"Yes, very. It's natural and therefore extremely effective."
"In what other films does she appear?"
"Well, *The Journalist* is her first picture, she is still a student of the Institute of Cinematography."

STORY 1

(Jim Horner tells his friend his impressions of the new film he has just seen.)

Have you seen *My Fair Lady*? That's what I call a great film. It's a delightful musical comedy based on George Bernard Shaw's immortal¹ *Pygmalion*. The film presents a story about Professor Henry Higgins who makes a bet² with a friend that he can make a "lady" out of a poor Cockney girl. He finds a young flower-seller named Eliza Doolittle, who has no education and whose language is awful. He takes her into his home where the "polishing" begins. During this process many amusing incidents occur. When the dirt is removed from her face and body she shows up as a beautiful girl. She takes the teaching easily and develops grace and manners. At the end of the film Eliza and Henry fall in love and get married.

The film is made with great skill and the team of actors is brilliant beyond all doubts. But I think that Rex Harrison who acts the Professor, and Audrey Hepburn who plays Eliza are the best. The music of the film is really wonderful and many lovely songs will live for a long time.

I must admit that though I've seen the play by Bernard Shaw on the stage, the picture held my interest from beginning to end and I enjoyed every bit of it.

STORY 2

I've just seen *War and Peace* on the screen, the first two parts of it. What a wonderful and profound film it is! It really produces a powerful impression. Though I've read the book, the picture held my interest from beginning to end and I enjoyed it immensely. It was photographed with great skill and the cast is splendid beyond all doubts. But I think Savelyeva is the best. She doesn't simply act, she lives her role. I also like Bondarchuk as Pierre Bezukhov and Tikhonov as Andrei Bolkonsky. After the end of the show I heard some spectators saying: "The picture is good but a bit dragged-out, especially the war scenes." It may be so, but nevertheless it is splendid and in my opinion worth seeing by all means. I hope all film-goers will enjoy it greatly.

¹ immortal [i'mɔ:təl] бессмертный

² to make a bet (=to bet) спорить, биться об заклад

TALK ON TRAVELLING

ПУТЕШЕСТВИЯ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) Friends choose the route for a trip and a means of transport.
- 2) You get the information you need at the Inquiry Office.
- 3) You discuss with your mother (elder sister) the things to be taken along with you on a trip.
- 4) You are seeing off your friend to another town and have a talk with him on a platform (on a pier, at the airport).
- 5) You meet your friend at the railway station (airport).
- 6) You book tickets at the booking-office.
- 7) You ask the porter to see to your luggage.
- 8) While on a train (a ship, a plane) you start a talk with your travelling companions.
- 9) It being the first time you are on board a ship, you inquire of a sailor about the disposition of various services for passengers.
- 10) You apply to the stewardess (the porter, attendant, station master, *etc.*) for the information you need.
- 11) You discuss advantages or disadvantages of different means of transport.
- 12) You discuss the conveniences offered to the passengers and tourists.
- 13) You tell your friend of an incident which happened to you while travelling.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

accommodation [ə,kɒmə'deɪʃən] место (в поезде, самолете и т. д.) и удобства, на которые оно дает право; билет

It isn't easy to get accommodation on a ship in the holiday season. Нелегко достать билеты на пароход во время отпусков.

railway accommodation железнодорожный билет

arrival [ə'raɪvəl] прибытие, приезд

cruise [kru:z] морское путешествие

departure [dɪ'pɑ:tʃə] отъезд

destination место назначения

What's your destination? Куда вы едете?

fare [fæ] плата за проезд

What's the fare from Pskov to Leningrad? Сколько стоит билет от Пскова до Ленинграда?

extra fare доплата

flight [flaɪt] полет, перелет, рейс

Transamerican Airlines announce the departure of Flight 12 for Rome. Авиакомпания «Трансамерикан Эрлайнс» объявляет об отлете самолета рейсом 12 на Рим.

non-stop flight беспосадочный рейс

journey [dʒə:ni] поездка, путешествие (обычно сухопутное)

It is a day's journey from Moscow to Leningrad. Поездка из Москвы в Ленинград занимает один день.

A pleasant journey to you! Счастливого вам пути!

Syn. travel, tour, trip

passage ['pæsɪdʒ] переезд; проезд; рейс (морской или воздушный); поездка по морю

Have you booked your passage? Вы уже взяли билеты (на паром)?

route [ru:t] маршрут, курс, путь, дорога

What big stations are there on our route? Какие крупные станции мы будем проезжать?

en route [ən'ru:t] по пути, по дороге, в пути

schedule ['ʃedju:l] расписание, график

The ship arrives according to schedule. Судно прибывает по расписанию.

on schedule точно, во время

service ['sɜ:vɪs] 1) обслуживание, система обслуживания; сообщение
Is there an air service to Tomsk? С Томском есть воздушное сообщение?

bus service автобусное сообщение

train service железнодорожное сообщение

2) рейс, рейсовый самолет

There are three services a day. I'm going by the evening one.

Каждый день бывает три рейса. Я еду вечерним.

stop-over ['stɒp,ɔvə] остановка в пути (с правом использования того же билета)

ticket билет

Two tickets for the 5.35 (train) to Glasgow, please. Пожалуйста, два билета до Глазго на поезд, отходящий в 5.35.

return ticket обратный билет

single ticket билет в одну сторону

Syn. one-way ticket

through ticket билет на проезд прямого сообщения, транзитный билет

1st-class ticket билет в мягком вагоне

2nd-class ticket билет в купированном вагоне

3rd-class ticket билет в жестком вагоне

tour [tuə] путешествие, поездка (по определенному маршруту, предусматривающая остановку в ряде мест и возвращение на место отправления)

He made a tour of Europe. Он совершил поездку по Европе.

Syn. travel, trip, journey

travel ['trævl] путешествие, поездка (продолжительная или непродолжительная на далекое или близкое расстояние с любой целью и на любом виде транспорта)

Let them have a rest, they are tired after their travel.

Пусть они отдохнут, они устали после поездки.

Syn. trip, tour, journey

trip [trip] непродолжительное путешествие (на любом виде транспорта, обычно на небольшое расстояние)

Let's take a trip to the country. Давайте поедим за город.

He is on a business trip. Он в командировке.

Syn. travel, tour, journey

voyage ['vɔɪdʒ] путешествие (по морю или реке)

We are planning to make a voyage up the Dnieper. Мы собираемся поехать пароходом вверх по Днепру.

Syn. cruise

2

airport ['eəpɔ:t] аэропорт, аэродром

How does one get to the airport? Как проехать к аэропорту?

Syn. aerodrome, airfield

booking-office ['bukɪŋ,ɔfɪs] касса

The booking-office sells tickets 10 days in advance. Касса продает билеты за 10 дней вперед.

cloak-room ['kloukrʊm] камера хранения (ручного багажа)

He left his luggage at the cloak-room. Он оставил вещи в камере хранения.

Syn. left-luggage office, check-room (A. E.)

cloakroom ticket багажная квитанция

Information Bureau [ɪnfə'meɪʃən bju:ə'rou] справочное бюро

Syn. Inquiry Office [ɪŋ'kwɪəri 'ɔfɪs]

platform ['plætfɔ:m] платформа

How do I get to Platform Two? Как пройти на вторую платформу?

port [pɔ:t] порт, гавань

Syn. harbour ['hɑ:bə]

Shall we stay long in this port? Долго мы будем стоять в этом порту?

quay [ki:] причал, набережная

Which quay will the boat from Batumi arrive at? К какому причалу прибывает пароход из Батуми?

Syn. pier [piə] пирс; пристань

wharf [wɔ:f] пристань; причал

station ['steɪʃən] 1) станция, остановка

This train stops at every station. Этот поезд останавливается на всех станциях.

2) вокзал

Syn. railway station

filling station бензоколонка, заправочная станция (пункт)

Syn. petrol station, gas station (A. E.)

waiting-room ['weɪtɪŋru:m] зал ожидания

3

announcer [ə'naʊnsə] диктор, информатор

Did the announcer call our flight? Диктор объявил наш рейс?

guard [gɑ:d] проводник

The guard will bring your bedding in a moment. Сейчас проводник принесет вам постель.

Syn. (carriage) attendant [ə'tendənt]

passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] пассажир

fellow passenger попутчик

porter ['pɔ:tə] носильщик

Porter, will you see to my luggage? Носильщик, не поднесете ли вы мой багаж?

stewardess ['stju:ədɪs] стюардесса, бортпроводница; горничная (на пароходе)

traveller ['trævələ] пассажир, путешественник

travelling companion [kəm'pænjən] попутчик, товарищ по туристской поездке

I'm always lucky to have good companions. Мне всегда везет на хороших попутчиков.

4

(aero)plane [(ˈɛəə)pleɪn] самолет

She boarded the plane at Irkutsk. Она села на самолет в Иркутске.

Syn. aircraft

by plane самолетом

I shall go there by plane. Я полечу туда самолетом.

Syn. by air

boat [bəʊt] лодка, шлюпка; судно, пароход, теплоход

What boats go on this line? Какие пароходы курсируют по этой линии?

When does the next boat sail for Riga? Когда идет следующий пароход в Ригу?

Syn. ship, steamer
river boat речное судно
by boat парходом.

We went to Batumi by boat. Мы отправились в Батуми парходом.

Syn. by sea

ferry [ˈferi] паром

When does the ferry leave? Когда отходит паром?

helicopter [ˈhɛlɪkɔptə] вертолет

hovercraft [ˈhɒvəkɹɑft] судно на воздушной подушке

hydrofoil [ˈhaɪdrəˈfɔɪl] судно на подводных крыльях

liner [ˈlaɪnə] лайнер, пассажирский парход или самолет, совершающий регулярные рейсы

jet [dʒet] liner реактивный лайнер

ocean [ˈoʊʃən] liner океанский парход (лайнер)

ship [ʃɪp] судно, парход

Which ship did you come on? Каким парходом вы приехали?

Syn. boat, steamer

motor ship [ˈməʊtə ˈʃɪp] теплоход

steamship [ˈsti:mʃɪp] парход

train [treɪn] поезд

What train are you going by? Каким поездом вы едете?

On what days do trains run to Vladivostok? По каким дням поезда идут во Владивосток?

On what time is the train due in? Когда приходит этот поезд?

electric train электричка

express (train) [ɪksˈpres] экспресс

fast [fɑːst] train скорый поезд

mail train почтовый поезд

long-distance train поезд дальнего следования

passenger train пассажирский поезд

suburban [səˈbʊ:bən] train пригородный поезд

through [θru:] train поезд прямого назначения

5

berth [bɜːθ] спальное место, полка, койка (в поезде или каюте пархода)

The lower berths, if it's possible. Пожалуйста, нижние места, если можно.

Syn. bunk [bʌŋk]

Put the bunk down (up), please. Опустите (поднимите) полку, пожалуйста.

cabin каюта

Our cabin is on deck "A". Наша каюта на палубе «А».

state-room [ˈsteɪtrʊm] отдельная каюта

carriage [ˈkærɪdʒ] вагон

Carriage ten, compartment three, seats seven and eight. Вагон десятый, третье купе, седьмое и восьмое место.

Syn. car (A. E.)

dining-car вагон-ресторан
corridor ['kɔrɪdɔ:] **carriage** купейный вагон

sleeping-car спальный вагон

Syn. sleeper

soft-seated carriage мягкий вагон

compartment [kəm'pɑ:tmənt] купе

There were only two of us in the compartment. Нас было всего двое в (четырёхместном) купе.

deck [dek] палуба

It's very hot in the cabin; let's go on deck. В каюте очень душно, пойдёмте на палубу.

gangway ['gæŋweɪ] трап

rack [ræk] багажная полка, сетка для вещей (в железнодорожных вагонах и т. п.)

seat [si:t] место

Find me a corner seat facing the engine. Найдите мне место у окна по ходу поезда.

The seat is taken (vacant). Это место занято (свободно).

van [væn] служебный вагон

luggage van багажный вагон

mail van почтовый вагон



6

bag [bæg] маленький чемодан, сумка

basket ['bæskɪt] корзина

luggage ['lʌgɪdʒ] багаж, вещи

I'd like to have my luggage registered. Я бы хотел сдать вещи в багаж.

How many pieces of luggage have you got? Сколько у вас мест (багажа)?

Syn. baggage ['bæɡɪdʒ] (A. E.)

rucksack ['ruksæk] рюкзак, походный мешок

suit-case ['sju:tkeɪs] небольшой (плоский) чемодан

Have you packed your suit-case (with clothes)? Вы уже уложили (вещи в) чемодан?

trunk [trʌŋk] большой чемодан, дорожный сундук

The trunk won't hold any more. В чемодан больше ничего не входит.

valise [və'li:z] саквояж (A. E.)

The valise isn't very heavy. Саквояж не очень тяжелый.

7

to **arrive** прибывать

When does the train arrive in Kharkov (at Petrovo)? Когда поезд прибывает в Харьков (в Петрово)?

What platform does the train arrive at? К какой платформе прибывает поезд?

to **board** [bɔ:d] a plane (ship) сесть на самолет (пароход)

to **book** [buk] брать, заказывать, бронировать (билеты)

I booked my ticket three days in advance. Я заказал (взял) билет за три дня вперед.

to **break one's journey (voyage)** делать остановку

Why not break our journey in Vladimir? Почему бы не сделать остановку во Владимире?

to **catch the train** попасть на поезд

to **date a ticket** закомпостировать билет

We must have our tickets dated. Мы должны закомпостировать билеты.

to **fasten one's safety-belts** пристегнуть ремни

to **fly** [flaɪ] (flew [flu:], flown [floun]) лететь

At what altitude are we flying? На какой высоте мы летим?
flying weather летняя погода

to **get sea-sick (air-sick)** страдать морской (воздушной) болезнью

Do you get sea-sick? Вас укачивает в море?

to **go via** [ˈviə] ехать через, проезжать

Do we go via Kiev? Мы едем через Киев?

Syn. to go by way of

to **hit an air pocket** попасть в воздушную яму

to **land** [lænd] приземляться, садиться (о самолете); высаживаться на берег

to **miss the train** опаздывать на поезд

I'm afraid we're going to miss our train. Боюсь, что мы уже опаздываем на поезд.

to **see somebody off** провожать кого-л.

Will you see them off? Вы будете их провожать?

to **travel** [ˈtrævl] ехать, путешествовать

He has travelled the whole world. Он объездил весь мир.

to **travel abroad** ехать за границу

to **travel on business** ехать по делу, в командировку

to **travel on (for) pleasure** ехать для развлечения

Are you a good sailor? Вы хорошо переносите качку?
 How do you take to flying? Как вы переносите полеты?
 When are we due? Когда по расписанию прибывает наш самолет
 (поезд и т. д.)?

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "Can I get to **Sochi** by air?"

Odessa
Helsinki

"Yes, of course: you can get there by air as well as **by sea.**"
 by land
 by railway
 by bus

2) "Excuse me, please, where's **the booking-office?**"

the Information Bureau
 the time-table
 Platform Six
 the cloak-room
 the dining-car

"It is just **opposite the entrance.**"

round the corner
 downstairs
 through the subway

3) "I want to book a **first-class ticket** to N."

a single ticket
 a return ticket
 a passage
 a seat

"Sorry, we are all booked up for today."

4) "I'd like two tickets for **the 7 o'clock train** to **Glasgow.**"

the express Warsaw
 the through Berlin
 the fast Omsk
 the mail Lvov
 the morning plane
 Flight 777

"You are welcome, sir."

- 5) "I want to book a passage on the *Ivan Franko* to Sochi."
 to reserve the *Pobeda* Batumi
 to take the *Litva* Hull

"You can have accommodation only for the next voyage."

- 6) "What does a passage to Odessa cost?"
 a ticket
 a return ticket
 a seat
 a state-room
 a place on deck

"It is fifteen roubles."

dollars
 pounds

- 7) "Where shall I take your luggage, sir?"
 trunk
 suit-case
 bag
 rucksack

"Just take it to the carriage, please."

my compartment
 my cabin
 the cloak-room
 the taxi-rank

- 8) "Let's make haste, or else we'll be late for the train."
 the plane
 the ship
 the ferry
 the bus

"Don't make a fuss, we have still a lot of time left."

an hour
 two hours

- 9) "Good-bye! I wish you a pleasant journey."
 trip
 voyage
 cruise

"Thanks. Good-bye."



"If we had taken a taxi we would have been in time!"

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Excuse me, sir, where's the booking-office?"
 "It's over there, opposite the main entrance."
 "Thank you very much."
 "It's all right."

II

"When are you leaving, Alec?"

"At eleven thirty tomorrow morning. I've already packed my suit-case."

"How long will you be away?"

"About a week. The same ship will bring me back."

III

"Excuse me, please, which is the platform for Edinburgh?"

"It's Platform Four through the subway."

"Thank you."

"Not at all."

IV

"Please, two tickets to Liverpool."

"Single, madam?"

"One single and one return."

"Here you are, madam, And here's the change. Thank you."

V

"Can I book my passage to Khabarovsk here?"

"You're most welcome, sir. Which flight?"

"I think seven twenty-two will do, it's a through plane, isn't it?"

"Yes, but unfortunately it's all booked up. I can offer you only Flight 777 with a stop-over in Sverdlovsk and Omsk."

VI

(In a Train)

"Pardon me, sir, are we far from Manchester?"

"From Manchester?"

"Yes, from Manchester."

"Well, let me see. But it isn't the Manchester train!"

VII

"What would you like to do next summer?"

"I plan to go to Bulgaria."

"How are you going to get there—by train, by sea or by air?"

"In fact I didn't think of it yet. I believe by train will be more interesting."

VIII

"Are you already locking the suit-case, Jim?"

"Oh yes, it's high time we left the house. The train leaves in an hour and we may miss it."

"But you are forgetting your slippers!"

"I'm not taking them along. My suit-case is stuffed full and it won't hold any more. I think I'll do without them."

IX

(In a Train)

"I see you've got a corner seat facing the engine. That's what you like, isn't it?"

"Well, mine was just the opposite one and this gentleman gave me his seat. He says he doesn't mind sitting with his back to the engine."

"Oh, that's very kind of him. Here's a magazine for you and some oranges."

"You are very sweet, Davy. Thank you."

X

"Your train is due out in five minutes. It's time you board it. I hope you'll have a pleasant journey."

"Thank you very much for everything."

"Not at all. Come again soon. Just drop us a line and come for a week-end, won't you?"

"No. Now it's your turn to come."

"Oh, thank you, we'd love to. Good-bye."

"Good-bye."

XI

(In a Car)

"Harry, you mustn't drive so fast!"

"But I'm driving rather slowly, Kate."

"No, you aren't. Please slow down a bit."

"You needn't worry. I'm driving very carefully. And the road is very good. It's perfectly smooth and straight. There are no bends."¹

"But you're driving at sixty-five miles an hour ... Look out! There are some children on the pavement and you can't tell what they're going to do next moment."

¹ bend поворот, изгиб

XII

"Excuse me, sir, where can I park the car?"

"The car park is over there."

"Thank you. And where's a petrol station?"

"It's just round the corner, to the right."

XIII

"I'm beginning to feel a little nervous. This is the first flight in my life, you know."

"Oh, you shouldn't get excited so much. You won't feel anything when in the air."

"Yes, and when taking off and landing?"

"I think everything will go smooth."

XIV

"I'm glad you've come at last. Did you have a good journey?"

"Terrible. I got to the station rather late and almost missed the train. Then I had to go through the whole train until I found a seat. My fellow passengers spoke very loudly and I couldn't read my paper."

"Was their conversation interesting?"

"Not a bit. One of them described how he got sick while crossing the Baltic Sea, another told them how he met with a railway accident. Well, I didn't hear the others tell their stories as I began to feel sick myself. So I left the compartment and stood in the corridor for the rest of the journey."

A STORY

(A London schoolgirl, Kate Parker, describes here some of her impressions when she went on a sixteen-day cruise last July to Stockholm, Leningrad, Helsinki and Copenhagen.)

Two days before our cruise started, I had already packed my suit-case. I kept wondering whether I had forgotten anything. I could hardly sleep the night before, but at last the morning came. Just before I left the house, I received a card from my cousin wishing me a good trip. Then I took my suit-case and went, with my mother, to the school where we had to meet the rest of our party.

The coaches which were to take us to the sea station were already waiting at the school. Mr. Richardson and the other teachers

who were coming with us were checking our names on lists and handing out labels for our luggage.

When we got to our ship, S.S.¹ *Devonia*, everyone looked at her with excitement. We couldn't wait to get on board and see the cabins where we were to sleep. After the ship's officers had checked our passports, we were shown to our cabins. There were 15 bunks in each of them. The bunks were in threes. I slept in the top one. At first I was afraid I would fall off, but after a while I got used to it. We unpacked our things and went on deck to watch the ship sail away from the port.



The first day on the ship was very interesting. Everyone wanted to explore the ship. It was quite big and had a marvellous swimming-pool. Later we were allowed to go on the captain's bridge. But only the boys could go to the engine-room.

Every morning we had lectures or films about the next port we were to call at. Then we wrote down what we had done on the previous day in a diary. There was a prize for the best one at the end of the trip. We also had two lessons in the morning (History and Geography) and in the afternoon we played games or went swimming.

Nearly every night there was dancing. We had to go to bed at ten—and get up at eight.

There were many shore excursions at the four ports which the ship visited. What I liked about Stockholm were its modern roads. Three days were spent in Leningrad. Russian schoolchildren had been invited to come on board the ship and we were impressed by how good their English was. The next port of call was Helsinki. I loved the cobbled streets and the fish market, where they were selling fish straight from the fishing-boats. It was lovely in Copenhagen, too. And, of course, we took hundreds of photographs of its streets and monuments.

¹ S.S. = steamship

AT THE DOCTOR'S

У ДОКТОРА



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You complain to the doctor of the illness you have.
- 2) You are examined by the doctor who gives you the necessary recommendations.
- 3) You come to see your sick friend.
- 4) You come to a chemist's to get some medicine made up for you.
- 5) You discuss the system of Public Health in the Soviet Union and the USA.
- 6) You discuss the problem "Health and Sport".

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

aid [eid] помощь

Emergency Medical Aid (Service) скорая помощь

ambulance [ˈæmbjuləns] карета скорой помощи

clinic [ˈklinik] (poli)clinic клиника (поликлиника)

consulting-room приемная врача

Syn. surgery

hospital [ˈhɒspɪtəl] больница, госпиталь

He's still in hospital. Он все еще в больнице.

maternity [məˈtɜːnɪti] home родильный дом

public health [ˈpʌblɪk ˈhelθ] здравоохранение

resort [rɪˈzɔːt] курорт

rest-home [ˈresthəʊm] дом отдыха

sanatorium [ˌsænəˈtɔːrɪəm] санаторий

ward [wɔːd] палата

- ache [eɪk] продолжительная боль
 toothache зубная боль
 headache головная боль
 I have a splitting headache. У меня ужасно болит голова
 (голова разламывается от боли).
 stomach-ache боль в желудке
 appendicitis [ə'pendɪ'saɪtɪs] аппендицит
 attack [ə'tæk] приступ
 He had a heart attack. Он перенес сердечный приступ.
 boil [bɔɪl] нарыв
 bronchitis [brɒŋ'kaɪtɪs] бронхит
 cancer ['kænsə] рак
 cold [kəʊld] простуда
 cold in the head насморк
 complication [,kɒmpɫə'keɪʃən] осложнение
 chicken-pox ['tʃɪkɪnpɒks] ветряная оспа, ветрянкa
 cholera ['kɒləərə] холера
 consumption [kən'sʌmpʃən] туберкулез
Syn. tuberculosis, TBC
 disease [dɪ'zi:z] болезнь
 fever ['fi:və] лихорадка
 scarlet fever скарлатина
 (the) flu грипп
Syn. griппe
 indigestion [ɪ,ɪndɪ'dʒestʃən] несварение желудка
 malaria [mə'leəriə] малярия
 (the) measles ['mi:zlz] корь
 mumps [mʌmps] свинка
 pain [peɪn] боль (особенно острая, внезапная)
 I feel some pain in the back. Я чувствую боль в спине.
 a pain in the knee боль в колене
 plague [pleɪɡ] чума
 pneumonia [nju:'mɔɪniə] воспаление легких
 quinsy ['kwɪnzɪ] ангина
 rash [ræʃ] сыпь
 small-pox ['smɔ:l,pɒks] оспа
 typhus ['taɪfəs] тиф
 whooping-cough ['hu:prɪŋkɒf] коклюш

- cups [kʌps] банки
 drops [drɒps] капли
 hot-water bottle грелка
 injection [ɪn'dʒekʃən] укол, инъекция
 inoculation [ɪ,nɒkjʊ'leɪʃən] (against) прививка (от)

medicine [ˈmedsɪn] лекарство
mustard plaster горчичник
ointment [ˈɔɪntmənt] мазь
pill [pɪl] пилюля
prevention [prɪˈvenʃən] предупреждение болезни (профилактика)
spoonful [ˈspuːnful] ложка
a tea spoonful of the mixture чайная ложка микстуры
treatment [ˈtriːtmənt] лечение

4

dentist [ˈdentɪst] зубной врач
patient [ˈpeɪʃənt] больной, пациент
in-patient госпитализированный больной
out-patient амбулаторный больной
physician [fɪˈzɪʃən] врач, доктор
specialist [ˈspeʃəlɪst] специалист
eye specialist окулист
Syn. oculist
ear, nose and throat specialist отоларинголог
surgeon [ˈsɜːdʒən] хирург
therapist [ˌθerəˈpiːtɪst] терапевт
Syn. G. P. (general practitioner)

5

to ache [eɪk] болеть, ныть
to bandage [ˈbændɪdʒ] перевязывать
to be down with pneumonia лежать с воспалением легких
to be operated on for (cancer, etc.) перенести операцию (рака и т. д.)
to be put on sick-list получить бюллетень (освобождение от работы)
to be X-rayed пройти рентген
to bring down the temperature сбить температуру
to catch (a) cold простудиться
to cough [kɒf] кашлять
to cup ставить банки
to cure [kjʊə] вылечить, излечить (от болезни)
Dr. Brown has cured her. Доктор Браун вылечил ее.
He managed to cure that disease. Ему удалось излечить эту болезнь.
to die of (consumption, etc.) умереть от (туберкулеза и т. д.)
to examine a patient осмотреть больного
to fall ill заболеть
to feel feverish [ˈfiːvəriʃ] чувствовать жар
to feel one's pulse щупать пульс
to give an injection (of penicillin) сделать укол (пенициллина)
to have a (bad) cold (сильно) простудиться

ache [eɪk] продолжительная боль

toothache зубная боль

headache головная боль

I have a splitting headache. У меня ужасно болит голова (голова разламывается от боли).

stomach-ache боль в желудке

appendicitis [ə'pendɪ'saɪtɪs] аппендицит

attack [ə'tæk] приступ

He had a heart attack. Он перенес сердечный приступ.

boil [bɔɪl] нарыв

bronchitis [brɒŋ'kʌtɪs] бронхит

cancer ['kænsə] рак

cold [kəʊld] простуда

cold in the head насморк

complication [ˌkɒmplɪ'keɪʃən] осложнение

chicken-pox ['tʃɪkɪnrɒks] ветряная оспа, ветрянка

cholera ['kɒlərə] холера

consumption [kən'sʌmpʃən] туберкулез

Syn. tuberculosis, TBC

disease [dɪ'zi:z] болезнь

fever ['fi:və] лихорадка

scarlet fever скарлатина

(the) flu грипп

Syn. gripe

indigestion [ˌɪndɪ'dʒestʃən] несварение желудка

malaria [mə'leəriə] малярия

(the) measles ['mi:zlz] корь

mumps [mʌmps] свинка

pain [peɪn] боль (особенно острая, внезапная)

I feel some pain in the back. Я чувствую боль в спине.

a pain in the knee боль в колене

plague [pleɪg] чума

pneumonia [nju:'mɒniə] воспаление легких

quinsy ['kwɪnzɪ] ангина

rash [ræʃ] сыпь

small-pox ['smɔ:l,pɒks] оспа

typhus ['taɪfəs] тиф

whooping-cough ['hu:prɪŋkɔ:f] коклюш

cups [kʌps] банки

drops [drɒps] капли

hot-water bottle грелка

injection [ɪn'dʒekʃən] укол, инъекция

inoculation [ɪ,nɒkjʊ'leɪʃən] (against) прививка (от)

medicine [ˈmedsɪn] лекарство
mustard plaster горчичник
ointment [ˈɔɪntmənt] мазь
pill [pɪl] пилюля
prevention [prɪˈvenʃən] предупреждение болезни (профилактика)
spoonful [ˈspuːnful] ложка
a tea spoonful of the mixture чайная ложка микстуры
treatment [ˈtriːtmənt] лечение

4

dentist [ˈdentɪst] зубной врач
patient [ˈpeɪʃənt] больной, пациент
in-patient госпитализированный больной
out-patient амбулаторный больной
physician [fɪˈzɪʃən] врач, доктор
specialist [ˈspeʃəlist] специалист
eye specialist окулист
Syn. oculist
ear, nose and throat specialist отоларинголог
surgeon [ˈsɜːdʒən] хирург
therapist [ˌθerəˈpiːtɪst] терапевт
Syn. G. P. (general practitioner)

5

to ache [eɪk] болеть, ныть
to bandage [ˈbændɪdʒ] перевязывать
to be down with pneumonia лежать с воспалением легких
to be operated on for (cancer, etc.) перенести операцию (рака и т. д.)
to be put on sick-list получить бюллетень (освобождение от работы)
to be X-rayed пройти рентген
to bring down the temperature сбить температуру
to catch (a) cold простудиться
to cough [kɒf] кашлять
to cup ставить банки
to cure [kjʊə] вылечить, излечить (от болезни)
Dr. Brown has cured her. Доктор Браун вылечил ее.
He managed to cure that disease. Ему удалось излечить эту болезнь.
to die of (consumption, etc.) умереть от (туберкулеза и т. д.)
to examine a patient осмотреть больного
to fall ill заболеть
to feel feverish [ˈfiːvərɪʃ] чувствовать жар
to feel one's pulse щупать пульс
to give an injection (of penicillin) сделать укол (пенициллина)
to have a (bad) cold (сильно) простудиться

to have a prescription made up
заказать лекарство (в аптеке)

to have a tooth crowned поста-
вить коронку на зуб

to have a tooth filled запломби-
ровать зуб

to have a tooth (pulled) out выр-
вать зуб

to heal [hi:l] заживать; излечи-
вать

The wound healed slowly.
Рана заживала медленно.

to keep one's bed оставаться в
постели, соблюдать постель-
ный режим

to listen to one's heart (lungs)
выслушать сердце (легкие)

to make one's blood-count делать
анализ крови

to make out a prescription выпи-
сать рецепт

to measure one's blood pressure
измерять давление крови

to prescribe some medicine выписать лекарство

to recover [ri'kʌvə] выздороветь, выздороавливать

He recovered slowly after his long illness. Он медленно выздо-
равливал после своей длительной болезни.

She recovered her eyesight. К ней возвратилось зрение.

to sneeze [sni:z] чихать

to sound one's lungs (chest) прослушать легкие, грудную клетку

to suffer from (a disease) страдать от (болезни)

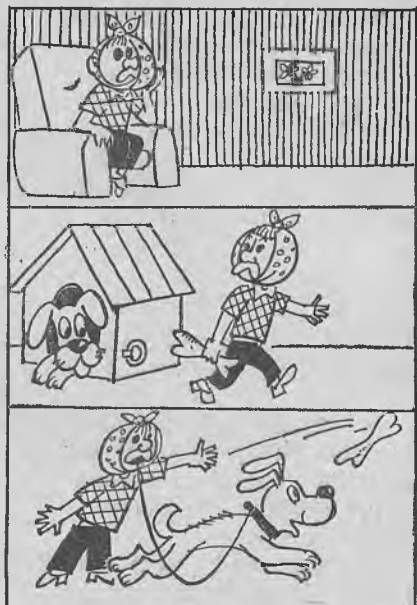
to take a treatment for (a disease) принимать лечение (от болезни)

to take a medicine принимать лекарство

to take one's temperature измерять температуру

to treat (for an illness) лечить (от болезни)

Which doctor is treating you for your illness? Какой доктор
лечит вас от этой болезни?



6

I am running a temperature. У меня температура.

I am sick. Меня тошнит.

I feel seedy. Мне не по себе.

I got an infection from him. Я от него заразился.

I have a sore throat (a toothache, an ear-ache, a sore eye). У меня
болит горло (зубы, уши, глаз).

I have a pain in my back (side, etc.). У меня болит спина (бок и т. д.).

It hurts (badly). (Очень) болит.

It is hard to swallow. Трудно глотать.

My cheek is swollen. У меня опухла щека.

My foot is out of joint. Я вывихнул себе ногу.

My head is swimming. У меня кружится голова.

My nose is clogged up. У меня заложен нос.

The flu (quinsy, etc.) is catching. Грипп (ангина и т.д.) заразен.

What do you complain of? На что вы жалуетесь?

What do you take for a headache? Что вы принимаете от головной боли?

Where do you feel pain? Где у вас болит?

I'm quite fit. Я чувствую себя (вполне) хорошо.



"I don't think it's going to be as easy as it looks. He's swallowed a magnet."

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "What do you complain of, sir?"

"I've got a **splitting headache.**"
a terrible toothache
an awful ear-ache
a stomach-ache
a pain in my back

2) "Did you ever suffer from **malaria, sir?**"

bronchitis
mumps
pneumonia
"No, never."

3) "Where's Jack? I can't see him anywhere."

"Well, he isn't at work. He's down with **flu.**"

quinsy
indigestion
pneumonia



"I wish I had your health."

- 4) "What will you recommend in the first place, doctor?"
 "In the first place you must have your **blood tested.**"
 lungs X-rayed
 blood pressure measured
- 5) "How do I take all those pills, doctor?"
 "You should take them **twice a day.**"
 three times a day
 every morning
- 6) "What are **these pills** for?"
 those drops
 these tablets
 "This medicine is for **rheumatism.**"
 a cough
 the flu
 a bad digestion
- 7) "What specialist must I consult?"
 "You must see a **surgeon.**"
 an eye specialist
 a dentist
 a therapist
- 8) "Have you heard from Aunt Betty lately?"
 "Yes, certainly. She's **in hospital now.**"
 in a sanatorium
 at a rest-home
 at a health resort
 in clinic
- 9) "What is she doing there, I wonder?"
 "Well, she's taking a treatment for **pneumonia.**"
 stomach-ache
 heart disease
 high blood pressure
 some illness

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Ouch!"¹

"What's the matter?"

"I've cut my finger."

"Oh, I'm sorry, come here, I'll bandage it."

II

"I don't like your cough."

"Yes, it's pretty bad, I just can't get rid of it."

¹ Ouch [autʃ]! Oŭ! (оуц) (оуц)

"You've got to consult a doctor."

"That's what I'm going to do. I think I must be X-rayed."

"Certainly."

III

"Oh, I do feel awful. Look at my cheek!"

"Your cheek is swollen. It is a tooth, isn't it?"

"Yes, the back one. I'll probably have to have it pulled out."

"But you'll have to wait till the swelling subsides."¹

IV

"I have an awful toothache. It feels as if my lower jaw was falling to pieces."

"Would you open your mouth, please ... Does the touch hurt?"

"Yes, very. It gives me a sharp pain."

"Well, no treatment will help your bad tooth. It has to be pulled out. You've applied too late."

"Anything will do so long as it stops the pain, doctor."

V

"Here you are, you'll feel much better with your tooth filled."

"You're just so right. How much do I owe you?"

"Just gratitude. All medical aid is provided free in the Soviet Union."

VI

"Please, give me a glass of water."

"Here you are. What's the matter with you?"

"My head is swimming."

"Here, lie down, you'll feel much better in a minute."

VII

"You shouldn't muffle up the baby."

"I'm so much afraid of colds."

"Overheating will get him colds much easier."

"You're right, thank you, but I'm always trying to be on guard."

¹ to subside [səb'saɪd] спадать, становиться меньше

VIII

"Mum, I want an ice."

"You said in the morning you had a sore throat and it was hard to swallow your porridge."

"It isn't any more."

IX

"Tell me your trouble, young man."

"Well, I must have caught cold. I've been sneezing and coughing all the time and on the top of that it's hard for me to swallow."

"Open your mouth, please, let me have a look at your throat ... Your pulse, please ... Now take off your coat and shirt, I'll listen to your heart and sound your lungs ... Got a temperature?"

"Yes, but not very high—thirty-seven, point three."

"There's nothing serious the case with you. Just take care not to expose yourself and avoid draughts,¹ keep the bed for a few days and take the medicine I'll prescribe you."

X

"When were you operated on for your appendicitis?"

"Two days ago. They brought me here in an ambulance, you know. Had I been brought to hospital a little later I might have died of blood poisoning."

"How do you feel now?"

"I'm still a bit too weak and somewhat dizzy. But the doctor says I'll be picking up in no time. If everything goes well they will take out the stitches² next Friday. ... Well, and how's everybody?"

"Thanks, all right. Asking how you are ... I'll be leaving now. Hope to see you in a better shape soon, er?"

"Thanks a lot for coming round to see me. Good-bye."

A STORY

(Boris Petrov describes how it is to get ill.)

Of all things people probably hate diseases most.

Suppose you plan to finish your work tomorrow. It's very im-

¹ draught [draʊt] сквозняк

² stitch [stɪtʃ] шов

portant and urgent.¹ Besides, you have given your word the work will be ended in time — and alas!²

In the morning you find out suddenly that you can't get up as usual. You have a splitting headache. You feel a little dizzy and you cough; you can't recognize your voice because your nose is clogged. Besides, it's hard for you to swallow.

You fight back the thought you are ill. You look for the thermometer. At last the temperature is taken: 38.4. That means you are running a high temperature. So the last hope you're all right is destroyed. You are ill, that's certain. It can't be helped. You have to stay at home.

You inform your mother of your illness. Now the doctor will be sent for. He'll be here in an hour or two. He'll take your hand and say, "Well, what troubles you, young man? Having a cough? I see you're sneezing ... Well, let me feel your pulse ... Now let's sound your lungs; please strip to the waist ... Breathe, please." Then he will conclude, "Well, nothing serious, just a flu. But you'll have to keep your bed for a few days. Don't go out earlier or else you'll get complications ... And here's the prescription. Take the pills regularly and keep yourself warm. Wish you good luck, old fellow!"

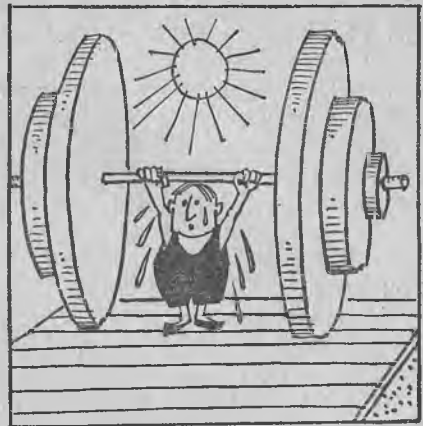
The doctor will leave. He's very busy, he has a lot to do, he must go. You may have a lot to do, too, but you will stay in bed: you are ill.

¹ urgent [ˈɜːdʒənt] срочный

² alas [əˈlɑːs] увы!

TALK ON SPORTS

СПОРТ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You ask your new friend what kind of sports he (she) goes in for (likes).
- 2) You tell your new friend about the sports activities (facilities, equipment) at your school.
- 3) You describe to your friend the newly built Palace of Sports you have visited.
- 4) You meet a friend on his way from the stadium (where he watched the match) and find out the score.
- 5) You tell your friend about the sports review you heard over the radio (watched on TV).
- 6) You discuss with your friend the result of a football match (track-and-field competition).
- 7) You explain to your younger brother (sister) the rules of some game.
- 8) While playing chess with your friend you exchange remarks connected with the game.
- 9) You are interviewing the coach of a volley-ball (basket-ball) team.
- 10) You talk with your friend about your favourite sports and games (your favourite sportsman).
- 11) Your pen-friend tells you about the popular sports and games in England.
- 12) You tell your friend about some sports contest you took part in.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

championship ['tʃæmpjənʃɪp] первенство, чемпионат

When does the national football championship start? Когда начинается розыгрыш первенства страны по футболу?

world championship соревнование на первенство мира

- competition** [ˌkɒmpɪˈtɪʃən] состязание, соревнование
 Did you watch the swimming competition? Вы смотрели соревнование пловцов?
boxing competition соревнование по боксу
chess competition соревнование по шахматам
Syn. contest
- event** [ɪˈvent] соревнование по определенному виду спорта
 Soviet sportsmen are world champions in many events.
 Советские спортсмены держат мировое первенство по многим видам спорта.
- game** [geɪm] 1) игра, партия
 Which side won the game? Кто выиграл эту игру?
 Let's play a game of tennis. Давайте сыграем партию в теннис.
 2) *pl* состязания, игры
Olympic Games Олимпийские игры
- match** [mætʃ] состязание, матч
 Who is refereeing the international ice-hockey match? Кто судит международную встречу по хоккею?
- set** [set] партия (в игре)
- sport** [spɔ:t] 1) спорт, спортивные игры
 What is your favourite kind of sport? Какой ваш любимый вид спорта?
 2) *pl* спортивные состязания
 Will you take part in the school sports? Вы будете принимать участие в школьных соревнованиях?
- sports society** [səˈsaɪəti] спортивное общество
 Do you belong to this sports society? Вы член этого спортивного общества?
- team** [ti:m] команда
 Have you a strong basket-ball team? У вас сильная баскетбольная команда?
 Our team took the second place. Наша команда вышла на второе место.
 Which team is in blue (red) jerseys and white shorts? Какая команда в синих (красных) майках и белых трусах?
home team хозяева поля
visiting team команда гостей
- tournament** [ˈtuənəmənt] турнир, соревнование
all-Union tournament всесоюзный турнир
Tournament of Nations of the U.S.S.R. Спартакиада народов СССР

2

- base-ball** [ˈbeɪsbɔ:l] бейсбол
basket-ball [ˈbɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] баскетбол
chess [tʃes] шахматы
 Are you keen on chess? Вы любите шахматы?

cricket ['kɹɪkɪt] крикет

draughts [drɑːfts] шашки

football ['fʊtbɔːl] футбол

Do you care for football? Вы интересуетесь футболом?

Syn. soccer

golf [gɒlf] гольф

handball ['hændbɔːl] гандбол, ручной мяч

tennis ['tenɪs] теннис

Are you good at tennis? Вы хорошо играете в теннис?

table-tennis настольный теннис

volley-ball ['vɒlibɔːl] волейбол

water-polo ['wɔːtə'pɒləʊ] водное поло

3

aquatics [æk'wætɪks] водные виды спорта

athletics легкая атлетика

Syn. track-and-field athletics, light athletics

boating ['bəʊtɪŋ] лодочный спорт

boxing ['bɒksɪŋ] бокс

callisthenics [kælɪs'teɪnɪks] художественная гимнастика

cycling ['saɪklɪŋ] велоспорт

diving ['daɪvɪŋ] прыжки в воду

fencing ['fensɪŋ] фехтование

gymnastics [dʒɪm'næstɪks] гимнастика

motoring ['məʊtərɪŋ] мотоспорт

mountaineering [ˌmaʊntɪ'niəriŋ] альпинизм

Syn. climbing ['klaɪmɪŋ]

rowing ['rəʊɪŋ] гребля

skating ['skeɪtɪŋ] катание на коньках

figure-skating фигурное катание

skiing ['skiːɪŋ] хождение на лыжах

swimming ['swɪmɪŋ] плавание

weight-lifting ['weɪt'lɪftɪŋ] тяжелая атлетика, поднятие тяжестей

wrestling ['reslɪŋ] борьба

yachting ['jɒtɪŋ] парусный спорт

4

athlete ['æθli:t] спортсмен; легкоатлет

I am no athlete, but I like sport. Я не спортсмен, но я люблю спорт.

captain ['kæptɪn] капитан

champion ['tʃæmpriən] чемпион
Who is the champion in weight-lifting? Кто чемпион по штанге?

Syn. record-holder

Olympic Champion олимпийский чемпион

world champion чемпион мира

coach [kouʃ] тренер

Who is the coach of the team?

Кто тренер команды?

Syn. trainer

fan [fæn] болельщик

Are you a football fan? Вы болельщик футбола?

Syn. supporter, backer

goal-keeper ['goulki:pə] голкипер, вратарь

Why did they change the goal-keeper? Почему они заменили вратаря?

opponent [ə'pounənt] противник, соперник

Syn. contender

player ['pleɪə] игрок

He is a player of high class. Он игрок высокого класса.

football-player футболист

hockey player хоккеист

referee [,refə'ri:] судья

skater ['skeɪtə] конькобежец

skier ['ski:ə] лыжник

This skier made the best time. Этот лыжник показал лучшее время.

sportsman ['spɔ:tsmən] спортсмен

He is a keen sportsman. Он страстный спортсмен.

weight-lifter ['weɪt'liftə] тяжелоатлет

wrestler ['reslə] борец



5

heat [hi:t] часть состязания; забег, заплыв и т. д.

jump [dʒʌmp] прыжок

high jump прыжок в высоту

long jump прыжок в длину

hop, step, and jump тройной прыжок

race [reɪs] состязания в беге, в скорости; гонки

boat-race лодочные гонки

Marathon ['mæɪəθən] race марафонский бег

relay race ['ri:leɪreɪs] эстафетный бег, эстафета

sprint races бег на короткие дистанции

run [rʌn] бег

60 metre run бег на 60 метров

shotput(ing) ['ʃɒtput(ɪŋ)] толкание ядра

sprint [sprɪnt] бег на короткую дистанцию, спринт

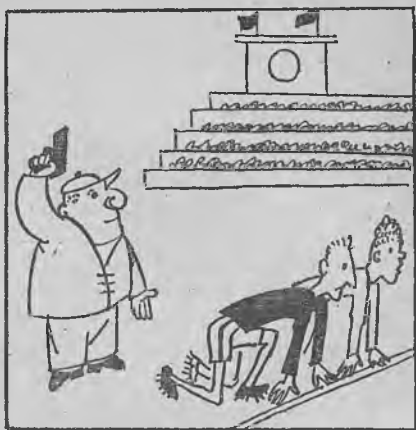
throw(ing) ['θrou(ɪŋ)] метание, бросание

discus ['dɪskəs] throwing метание диска

hammer-throwing ['hæmə'θrouɪŋ] метание молота

javelin-throwing ['dʒævlɪn'θrouɪŋ] метание копья

pole-vaulting ['pəʊl,vɔ:ltɪŋ] прыжки с шестом



6

base [beɪs] база

skiing ['ski:ɪŋ] base лыжная база

Syn. ski depot ['depəʊ]

centre ['sentə] центр

children's sport centre детская спортивная школа

court [kɔ:t] корт

basket-ball court баскетбольный корт

tennis court теннисный корт

field [fi:ld] поле

football field футбольное поле

ground [graʊnd] спортивная площадка

gym [dʒɪm] гимнастический зал, спортзал

pool [pu:l] бассейн

Syn. swimming-pool

rink [rɪŋk] каток

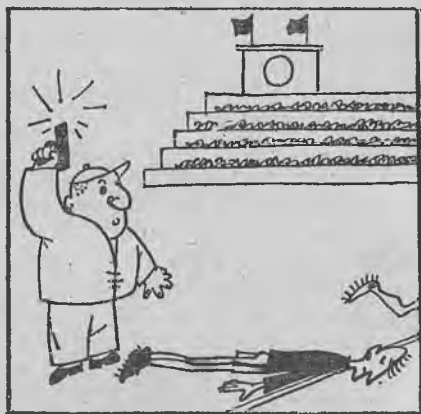
Syn. skating-rink

stadium ['stædɪəm] стадион

station ['steɪʃən] станция

boating station лодочная станция

yachting station яхт-клуб



7

ball [bɔ:l] мяч

bench [bentʃ] скамейка

bar [bɑ:] планка
horizontal [ˌhɔrɪ'zɒntl] **bar** перекладина, турник
parallel ['pærəlel] **bars** параллельные брусья
wall-bars гимнастическая стенка
facilities [fə'sɪlɪtɪz] оборудование
puck [plʌk] шайба
racket ['rækɪt] ракетка
stick [stɪk] клюшка (для игры в хоккей, гольф и т. д.)

8

chess-board ['tʃesbɔ:d] шахматная доска
chessman ['tʃesmæn] шахматная фигура
Syn. piece [pi:s]
bishop ['bɪʃəp] слон
castle ['kɑ:sl] ладья
check [tʃek] шах
checkmate ['tʃek'meɪt] шах и мат
You are a checkmate. Вам шах и мат.
king [kɪŋ] король
Your king is in check. Вам шах.
knight [naɪt] конь
pawn [pɔ:n] пешка
queen [kwi:n] ферзь

9

draw [drɔ:] ничья
The game was a draw. Игра окончилась вничью.
The match ended in a 3:3 draw. Матч окончился вничью, со счетом 3:3.
record ['rekɔ:d] рекорд
He set up a new record in high jump. Он установил новый рекорд по прыжкам в высоту.
His record was broken. Его рекорд был побит.
result [rɪ'zʌlt] результат
What are the results of the last National Championship? Каковы результаты последних соревнований на первенство страны?
point [pɔɪnt] очко
They won by six points to four. Они победили со счетом 6:4.
score [skɔ:] счет очков (в игре)
What's the score? Какой счет?
With what score did the team win (lose)? С каким счетом команда выиграла (проиграла)?
The score is 3:1 in favour of the *Dynamo* team. Счет 3:1 в пользу команды «Динамо».

- to **balance on a balance-beam** ['bælənsbi:m] ходить по буму (бревну)
- to **clear** [kliə] брать высоту
He cleared 2 metres. Он взял высоту 2 метра.
- to **climb** [klaɪm] лезть, взбираться
to **climb a rope** лезть по канату
to **climb a pole** лезть по шесту
- to **compete** [kəm'pi:t] состязаться, соревноваться
They compete for the first place. Они соревнуются за первое место.
- to **defeat** [di'fi:t] нанести поражение, победить
This team has not been defeated this year. Эту команду еще никто в этом году не побеждал.
Ant. to **suffer a defeat** потерпеть поражение
- to **even** ['i:vən] the score сравнять счет
- to **go in for** заниматься (каким-л. видом спорта)
I go in for gymnastics. Я занимаюсь гимнастикой.
- to **jump** прыгать
to **high-jump** 1) прыгать в высоту; 2) взять высоту
He highjumped 2 metres. Он взял высоту 2 метра.
to **long-jump** 1) прыгать в длину; 2) взять длину
He longjumped 7 metres. Он прыгнул в длину на 7 метров.
- to **put the shot** толкать ядро
Syn. to **push the weight**
- to **root** [ru:t] поддерживать; поощрять, болеть (for)
I root for the *Spartak* team. Я болею за команду «Спартак».
Syn. to **support**
- to **score** [skɔ:] выигрывать; иметь успех, удачу
to **score a goal** забить гол
to **score a point** выиграть очко
to **score a victory** одержать победу
- to **win** [wɪn] (**won** [wɒn], **won**) выиграть; победить, одержать победу
Our sports society won the cup. Наше спортивное общество завоевало кубок.
He won the gold (silver, bronze) medal. Он получил золотую (серебряную, бронзовую) медаль.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What sports do you go in for?"
"I go in for gymnastics."
callisthenics
cycling
swimming
skiing

- 2) "What game are you most keen on?"
 "I'm very keen on **tennis.**"
 volley-ball
 hockey
 cricket
- 3) "Is **ping-pong** popular with your schoolmates?"
 boxing
 fencing
 water-polo
 "Yes, I should think so."
 "No, I can't say it is."
- 4) "Shall we play a game of **chess?**"
 draughts
 badminton
 table-tennis
 "I don't mind. Go and fetch **the chess-board.**"
 the rackets
 the balls
- 5) "How did you like **the match?**"
 the competition
 the tournament
 the game
 "Oh, I enjoyed it greatly."
- 6) "What is the name of **this sportsman?**"
 this boxer
 the team captain
 the referee
 the winner
 Number Six
 "I'm afraid I missed it myself."
- 7) "What do you do **in the gym?**"
 at your athletics lessons
 during your trainings
 "Well, we usually do exercises on **the horizontal bar.**"
 the parallel bars
 the balance-beam
 the rings
- 8) "What team do you **support?**"
 like best
 belong to
 "I root for the **Dynamo** team."
 belong to *Spartak*
 Lions
- 9) "What is the score?"
 "The score is **1:0**¹ in favour of **our team.**"
 5:3 the visiting team
 12:2 *Zenith*
 Spartak

¹ 1:0 is read one to nil

10) "With what score did
the game end?"
the match
the meeting
the first half

"Our team won the game 5:1."
lost the game 1:5
evened the score
to a 3:3 draw
defeated the oppo-
nents by 5:4

11) "What are his results in
the long jump?" her
the high jump your
the 100 metre
run

pole-vaulting
shotputting

"Well, at the last contest he managed to long-jump 6 metres."
to high-jump 180 cm.
to clear 2 metres
to take the first place:
11.5 seconds
to win the run with a
time of 8 min 42.1 sec.



"He was offside, Dad!"

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What sport do you go in for?"

"Well, I'm not much of a sportsman. Just sometimes I play tennis. I'm rather a supporter."

"Do you back some definite team?"

"Certainly, I'm a fan of *Spartak*."

II

"I say, Jim, wasn't it you who dived at the Society's swimming-pool the other day?"

"Why, yes, that was me. Did I do anything wrong?"

"Oh, no, but I thought you went in for gymnastics as you had told me."

"That's right, I'm still keen on gymnastics, and diving is one of the things that we gymnasts must do."

III

"Well, that was a good game, wasn't it?"

"Yes, the best we've seen this winter."

"Cardiff has a first-class football team."

"Yes, but the Edinburgh players won because they are faster."

"It looks like that."

IV

"What's your result in the hop, step, and jump?"

"Well, nothing to boast¹ of."

"But you used to be the school champion!"

"That's right, 'used to be' ... My record was beaten twice last year and I still can't regain my usual sporting form."

V

"I'm looking for a partner for a game of tennis."

"Oh, I'll be glad to play with you."

"David? No, you're too fast for me."

"Never fear,² I'll give easy balls and you'll be able to take them. So come along!"

VI

"By the way, how did the game of table-tennis end?"

"You mean the one I played with Robert? He lost it 3 to 2."

"Oh, no, I mean the one you played with Kate."

"With Kate? Let me see ... She won it 5 to 0."



Penalised players: "Say, ref, can't we have a few more minutes."

VII

"Shall we consider the game a draw?"

"Why should we? Your king is in check."

"Oh, you don't want to finish it in a draw, then you will end it in a checkmate. There, I'll save my king from the check by taking your knight."

"Now, wait a minute. I didn't notice it ..."

"Serves you right,³ now you're a checkmate."

VIII

"I hear cricket is the national game in England. How is it played?"

"It's rather difficult to describe; you have to see it played. One game may last two days."

¹ to boast [boust] хвастать

² Never fear Не бойся

³ (It) Serves you right Так тебе и надо

"Two days! That must be very tiring."¹

"But the players don't all play at the same time, and nine players are always waiting for their turn to play."

"There are eleven players on each side, aren't there?"

"Yes, but the players on one side go and play in pairs, while eleven on the other side are trying to beat them."

"So it's eleven against two all the time. That sounds rather unfair."

"No, it isn't unfair. Cricket is supposed to be the fairest game in the world. But you should see it for yourself ..."

IX

"Look, there is that wonder-boy again."

"Yes, I see him practising every Sunday."

"Practising once a week? That won't give him enough skill, I'm afraid."

"Of course not, and he's training every day. I only said I could watch him on Sundays."

X

"What are the most popular winter sports in the Soviet Union?"

"I think it's skiing and skating. You can see thousands of people leaving big cities for the country on a Sunday morning."

"And what about tobogganing?"² I think it must be also very widely spread in Russia."

"Well, sledges are still great fun for villagers and children, but toboggan is practically unknown in this country."

XI

"I wish I could swim as fast as that girl."

"Well, what prevents you from achieving her success?"

"Time ... rather—lack of time. I can't afford³ training every day, you know."

"I think you lack something more than time, say, will-power, eh?"

STORY 1

(Ted Elliot, an English schoolboy, tells his Soviet friends about favourite sports in Britain.)

You ask me about sports in Britain. It's rather difficult to describe the subject in a short talk. Well, speaking in general,

¹ tiring утомительный

² tobogganing [tə'vɒgəpɪŋ] катание на салазках типа тобогган (toboggan тобогган, сани без полозьев, скользящие днищем)

³ to afford [ə'fɔ:d] позволить себе

sport is an important part of the Englishman's daily life. But of all sports at least two have won the greatest popularity among Britons: these are football (which is, unlike in the Soviet Union, played in winter) and cricket (played in summer).

I can't but mention also Rugby, a kind of English football in which the players use their hands for carrying the ball. This game is played by teams of 15 men with an oval ball.

Other sports such as golf, tennis, bowling,¹ horse-racing are also very popular in England. Young people go in for traditional athletics—running, jumping, rowing, swimming, boxing and so on. But those who take to motoring, hunting or fishing continue with these sports even in middle age and on.

In Scotland where there are good conditions for winter sports, skiing and climbing have attracted the enthusiasm of thousands, particularly in recent years.

Britain enjoys the reputation of a sporting nation, but still, to the public at large² sport means in the first place being a fan or a backer.

STORY 2

(Ted Elliot describes how golf and bowling are played.)

What is golf? In short, the game consists of hitting a hard little ball and then walking after it. There are nine or eighteen holes made in the ground about a hundred yards from each other. Around each hole there's a smooth flat lawn. You hit the ball from hole to hole and the player who reaches the last hole with the fewest strokes³ wins the game.

Bowling is also great fun. The ground for it is rather large—half a tennis court. The game is usually played indoors. You are given a big heavy wooden ball, the size of child's head with a hidden handle in it. You take this ball by the handle, take very careful aim and send it rolling along a special track to beat the nine pins⁴ at the end of it. On the face of it,⁵ the game seems very easy—you take a ball and throw it, but actually it takes a little practice, because at first the ball would never go straight.

Now, did you understand the way those two games are played?

¹ bowling ['bouliŋ] игра в шары

² public at large широкая публика

³ stroke [strouk] удар, попытка

⁴ pin [pin] шд. кегля

⁵ On the face of it На первый взгляд

AT A POST-OFFICE. TELEPHONING

НА ПОЧТЕ. РАЗГОВОР ПО ТЕЛЕФОНУ



During the stone age: "You lucky devil, I have a letter for you."

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You buy envelopes (postage stamps, post-cards, *etc.*) at a post-office counter.
- 2) You ask the post-office clerk of the charge of a letter (telegram, money order, *etc.*) you want to send.
- 3) You are sending (or cashing) a money order at a post-office.
- 4) You book a trunk-call.
- 5) You inquire the Information for the telephone number of the person you need.
- 6) You are having a business talk over the telephone.
- 7) You ask a telephone exchange officer to put your private telephone right.
- 8) You find a letter (book, parcel, *etc.*) put into your mailbox by mistake and have a talk with the postman.
- 9) You ring up your friend who turns to be out and leave a message for him.
- 10) You explain to your younger brother (sister) or a small boy (girl) in the street how to use the public phone.
- 11) You tell a jocular story connected with misuse of the telephone.
- 12) You discuss with your friends the problem "Means of Communication Today and a Century Ago".

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

call [кә:1] телефонный вызов, звонок по телефону

Were there any calls for me? Мне звонили?

I shall be waiting for your call. Я буду ждать вашего звонка.

to give somebody a call позвонить кому-л. (по телефону)

I shall give you a call. Я вам позвоню.

to put through a call соединить (по телефону)

Your call has been put through. Вас соединили.

trunk-call [ˈtrʌŋkɔ:l] вызов по междугородному телефону

Where can I make a trunk-call? Откуда можно позвонить по междугородному телефону?

delivery [dɪˈlɪvəri] доставка, разноска (писем, газет)

Your letter came by the second delivery. Вам пришло письмо со второй почтой.

mail [meɪl] почта, почтовая корреспонденция

I had a lot of mail yesterday. Вчера я получил большую почту (т. е. много писем, газет и т. д.).

Syn. post

air-mail авиапочта

post [pəʊst] почта

Has the post come yet? Почта уже прибыла?

by post (посылать) по почте

I'll send the book by post. Я пошлю эту книгу по почте.

book post пересылка бандеролью

parcel post служба посылок

phone [fəʊn] (**telephone** [ˈtelɪfəʊn]) телефон

May I use your phone? Можно воспользоваться вашим телефоном?

You are wanted on the phone. Вас просят к телефону.

The telephone is dead. Телефон не отвечает.

I couldn't get him on the phone. Я не мог к нему дозвониться.

to speak over (on, by) the telephone говорить по телефону

home phone домашний телефон

house phone внутренний телефон (в гостинице)

private [ˈpraɪvət] **phone** личный телефон

public phone телефон-автомат

I'm calling from the public phone. Я звоню из автомата.

Syn. call-box

(**telephone**) **directory** телефонный справочник

2

booth [bu:ð] будка

telephone booth телефонная будка

Is there a telephone booth anywhere here? Есть ли здесь поблизости телефонная будка?

exchange [ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ] центральная телефонная станция, коммутатор, подстанция АТС

trunk exchange междугородная телефонная станция

Information [ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃən] справки (по телефону)

I didn't know his telephone number, so I called up the Infor-

mation. Я не знал номера его телефона, поэтому я позвонил в справочную.

office ['ɒfɪs] контора; пункт; окно

parcel office окно приема посылок

post-office почтовое отделение

General (Central) Post-Office (G.P.O.) главпочтамт

call-office переговорный пункт

inquiry office справочное бюро

poste restante ['poust 'restɑnt] 1) отделение на почте для корреспонденции до востребования; 2) «до востребования» (надпись на конверте)

When I travel, I get letters poste restante. Когда я путешествую, я получаю письма до востребования.

savings-bank ['seɪvɪŋzbæŋk] сберегательная касса

switch-board ['swɪtʃbɔ:d] коммутатор (распределительный щит)

3

addressee [ˌædre'si:] адресат

I want the telegram to reach the addressee by tonight. Я хочу, чтобы телеграмма попала к адресату до вечера.

addressee unknown адресат не числится, выбыл

clerk [klɑ:k] служащий, почтовый служащий

customer ['kʌstəmə] клиент

operator ['ɔ:pəreɪtə] телефонист(ка), телеграфист(ка)

Operator! Town (City), please. Коммутатор! Город, пожалуйста.

postman ['poustmən] почтальон

sender ['sendə] отправитель

4

address [ə'dres] адрес

Do you charge for the address of a telegram? Вы берете плату за адрес в телеграмме?

return address обратный адрес

envelope ['envɪləʊp] конверт

stamped envelope конверт с маркой

A stamped envelope, if you please. Конверт с маркой, пожалуйста.

form [fɔ:m] бланк

Give me a telegraph form, please. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, телеграфный бланк.

Fill in this form. Заполните этот бланк.

letter ['letə] письмо

The letter must go off now. Письмо необходимо отправить сейчас же.

Here is a letter in your name. Вот письмо на ваше имя.

anonymous [ə'ɒnɪməs] **letter** анонимное письмо

ordinary ['ɔ:dɪnəri] **letter** простое письмо

registered ['redʒɪstəd] **letter** заказное письмо

I want to have the letter registered. Я хочу отправить заказное письмо.

poste restante letter письмо до востребования

air-mail letter письмо, отправляемое авиапочтой

collect letter доплатное письмо

Syn. **unstamped letter**

letter of attorney [ə'tɜ:nɪ] доверенность

letter-box почтовый ящик

Syn. **mailbox, pillar-box** (B. E.) уличная тумба с почтовым ящиком

message ['mesɪdʒ] сообщение; письмо, послание

Is there any message for me? Мне ничего не передавали?

postal (money) order ['ɔ:də] почтовый перевод

Where do they deal with money orders? Где оформляют почтовые переводы?

parcel ['pɑ:sl] посылка; пакет, сверток

Where do they weigh parcels? Где взвешивают посылки?

book parcel бандероль

post-card ['pəʊstkɑ:d] почтовая открытка

plain post-card обычная открытка

picture post-card художественная открытка

printed matter ['prɪntɪd 'mætə] бандероль

At what window do they deal with printed matter? В каком окне принимают (выдают) бандероли?

Can I have the printed matter registered? Можно отправить заказную бандероль?

stamp [stæmp] марка

Give me one rouble's worth of stamps, please. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, на рубль марок.

telegram ['telɪgræm] телеграмма

What does a telegram of fifteen words cost? Сколько стоит телеграмма в пятнадцать слов?

Syn. **wire, cable** телеграмма (посланная по подводному кабелю)

express telegram срочная телеграмма

urgent telegram телеграмма-молния

phototelegram [ˌfəʊtə 'telɪgræm] фототелеграмма

5

money ['mʌni] деньги

to draw money out получить вклад (в сберкассе)

to put money in делать денежный вклад (в сберкассе)

rate [reɪt] тариф

What is the rate for a telegram? Каков тариф на телеграммы?

What is the rate per word? Сколько стоит слово (в телеграмме)?
at lower rate по льготному тарифу
postage ['poustɪdʒ] почтовая оплата, почтовые расходы
 What is the postage on registered letters? Сколько стоит от-
 правка заказных писем?
Syn. **charge** оплата услуг
receipt [rɪ'si:t] квитанция
 Don't forget to get the receipt. Не забудьте получить кви-
 танцию.

6

- to accept** [ək'sept] принимать
 Do you accept parcels? Вы принимаете посылки?
- to answer the telephone** подойти к телефону
- to apply** [ə'plai] обращаться
 Apply to the clerk at the next window. Обратитесь в следую-
 щее окно.
- to book a trunk-call to N.** заказать междугородный разговор с N.
Syn. **to make (to put through) a trunk-call**
- to call** [kɔ:l] звонить по телефону
 Who shall I say is calling? А как сказать, кто говорит?
- to cash** [kæʃ] получить деньги
 I'd like to cash the money order. Я хочу получить деньги по
 переводу.
- to collect** [kə'lekt] получать (посылки, письма до востребования,
 денежные переводы и т. п.)
 Can I collect a parcel? Можно получить посылку?
to collect smth. by proxy получить что-либо по доверенности
- to correspond** [ˌkɔrɪs'pɒnd] переписываться
- to dial** ['daɪəl] набирать номер (по автоматическому телефону)
 What number did you dial? Какой вы набрали номер?
- to drop** [drɒp] опускать, отправлять письмо
 Please, drop this letter into the nearest letter-box. Пожалуйста,
 опустите это письмо в ближайший почтовый ящик.
to drop a line черкнуть, написать несколько слов
 Drop me a few lines. Черкните (напишите) мне.
- to enclose** [ɪn'klouz] вкладывать (в письмо и т. п.)
 There was a photo enclosed in the letter. В письмо была вло-
 жена фотография.
- to fill in; to fill up** (A. E.) заполнить
- to get in touch with smb.** соединиться, связаться с кем-л.
- to hang up** (hung [hʌŋ], hung) повесить трубку
 Don't hang up! Не вешайте трубку!
Syn. **Hold the wire! Hold on!**
- to post** [poust] отправлять по почте
Syn. **to send, to mail**
- to ring** [rɪŋ] up (rang [ræŋ], rung [rʌŋ]) звонить по телефону

Syn. to telephone, to phone, to give smb. a ring

Let's give him a ring. Давайте ему позвоним.

to send [send] (sent, sent) отправлять

to send smth. insured (with declared value) отправлять что-л. с объявленной ценностью

Do you want to send the parcel insured or otherwise? Вы хотите отправить посылку с объявленной ценностью или без?

to send smth. by book post отправить что-л. бандеролью

to send smth. by air-mail отправлять что-л. авиапочтой

to send collect посылать доплатным

to take up the receiver снять трубку

Syn. to pick up the receiver

to wire ['waɪə] телеграфировать

Wire your arrival. Телеграфируйте о своем прибытии.

Syn. to cable, to telegraph

7

Are you there? Вы у телефона?

The line is clear (engaged). Линия свободна (занята).

You are through. Вас соединили. Говорите.

You've got the wrong number. Вы набрали не тот номер.

Who's that calling (speaking)? Кто это говорит?

Would you like to leave a message? Хотите что-нибудь передать?

Would you mind calling later? Позвоните, пожалуйста, позже.

Number, please? Какой номер?
Speaking. Я у телефона. (Слушаю.)



"If you're the wrong number, why did you answer the phone?"

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "Where can I hand in this letter?"

post

parcel

book parcel

printed matter

"They deal with it on the first floor, **Window 5**, please."

Counter 8

"Book Post" window

"Parcel Post" window

- 2) "Is this the right window for **posting registered letters?**"
 sending telegrams
 receiving parcels
 poste restante letters
 booking a trunk-call
 stamps and post-cards

"No, sir (madam), you have to apply to **the next window.**"

Window 6
 the "Money Orders"
 window

- 3) "What's the charge for **a registered letter?**"
 an air-mail letter
 an express telegram
 a trunk-call to Moscow

"It will cost **2 pence.**"
 cents
 kopecks

- 4) "When will the addressee receive this **letter** if I send it right away?"
 book parcel
 money order
 telegram

"It'll be delivered **in two hours.**"

in two
 days
 tomor-
 row morning

- 5) "Hey, Jack, the postman has brought **a foreign letter** for you."
 a money order
 an unstamped letter
 an urgent telegram

"I'm looking forward to it.
 Where is it?"

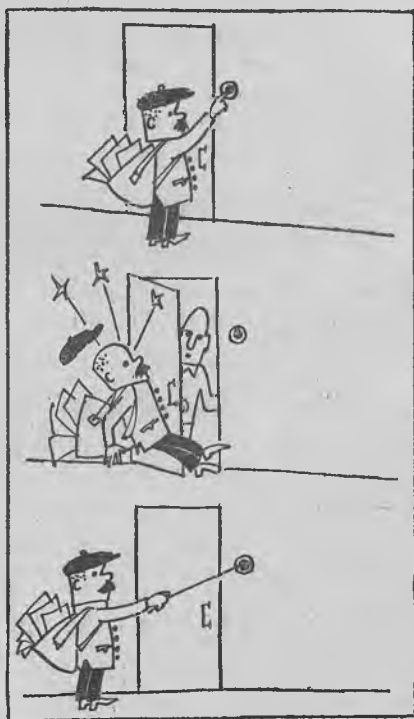
- 6) "What shall I do with this form?"

"You just **write your name in full here.**"

write your name
 legibly¹

fill it in
 fill in the reverse
 side²

sign here
 write the address
 in block letters



¹ legibly [ˈledʒəblɪ] разборчиво

² reverse side обратная сторона

7) "Can I book a call through to Moscow now?"
to Paris
to London

"I'm sorry, but the line is engaged now."
the line is out of order
there's no connection with that city
you can be put through only in two hours.

8) "Hullo, operator! Put me through to number seven-six-eight."
to the secretary
to Mr. Jones
to the city
to the hotel manager

"I'm putting your call through, sir."

9) "Hullo! Is this number two-twenty-two?"
the secretary
Mr. Jones
Information
Manager's Office

"I can't hear you well."
make out what you're saying
hear your name
make out who's speaking

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Hullo!"
"Will you please call Robert to the phone?"
"Sorry, he isn't in, he's gone on holidays."
"When do you expect him back?"
"In about a week, I think."

II

"Speaking."
"Hullo! It's Bob Brown calling. May I speak to Ann?"
"Ann is out. Would you like to leave a message?"
"No, thank you, I'll call later."

III

"St. George's Hospital."
"May I speak to Doctor Nelson Brown?"
"He's busy at the moment. Who shall I say is calling?"
"Oh, never mind, I'll call up later."

IV

"You can call me at number 832—82—14."

"Is there any extension?"

"None, just dial the number and I'll be there at your service."

V

"Were there any calls today?"

"Yes, there was one."

"Who was calling? Did he leave a message for me?"

"Oh no, that was a wrong number call."

VI

"I must get in touch with Harry. How can I do it?"

"If you want to see Harry, you ought to go and visit him. But he is also on the phone and I can give you his telephone number."

"Do you think a visit is better than a telephone conversation?"

"Well, it depends. For a serious matter it certainly is."

VII

"Hello, Lizzie! That you?¹ I say, why didn't you come yesterday? I was waiting for you for no less than two hours."

"Oh, I'm awfully sorry, Paul, but I didn't feel well. I couldn't give you a call as our telephone was out of order."

"Yes, I was trying to get you on the phone but I failed. What do you say to going to the pictures tomorrow?"

"Well, I don't know if I'll be all right by then. Anyhow, ring me up tomorrow morning, will you?"

"Certainly, Liz."

VIII

"Is this Dr. Jones' flat?"

"Yes, it is. Who's speaking?"

"Tony Richards. I'm Mary's friend. Is Mary at home?"

"Yes, she is. She's having lunch at the moment."

"I'll ring her up in twenty minutes if you don't mind."

"You're welcome, Tony."

¹ That you? *coll.* = Is that you?

IX

"Please, how much is air-mail to Moscow?"

"It's 6 kopecks, sir."

"Give me two 6-kopecks stamps, please."

"Here are the stamps, but I can offer you an air-mail envelope."

"No, thank you, I want the stamps."

X

"Can I send a parcel from here?"

"By all means, sir."

"Do I have to have the parcel wrapped?"

"We can do it for you, sir. You've got to tell us the address."

"Thanks."

XI

"I hope you'll drop me a line about yourself."

"I'd gladly do, but how shall I know your address when you are travelling?"

"You know which towns we'll stop in, don't you?"

"Yes, I do, and the dates, too."

"Very well. So address your letters *poste restante*, General Post-Office."

XII

"Is that you, Sam? Hello!"

"Hello! That's me. What is it you want to tell me? Just in a nutshell¹ if you please. I must be going."

"Where are you going?"

"I'm going to the stationer's."

"To the station? Are you going away?"

"I said I was going to the stationer's. I have to buy two or three envelopes. I want to write some letters today."

"I beg your pardon."

"I said I wanted to write some letters."

"You want to write some letters at the station?"

"No! At home."

"You'll be at home? But you said you were going to the station!"

¹ in a nutshell вкратце, в двух словах

A STORY

(Kate Somova tells the story about her friend Lena who works at a post-office.)

SHE WORKS AT THE POST-OFFICE

If we want to register a letter, to buy stamps or envelopes, to send a telegram or a money order, we go to the post-office. Here, we generally get a quick service and we seldom think of those who are on the other side of the counter.

A postal clerk's work may seem boring and mechanical to some people, but my friend Lena, who is one, disagrees. She thinks her work offers endless variety. I'd like to tell you a few words about her.

When she finished a secondary school two years ago, she decided to work at a post-office. Why? She still thinks that this was not her vocation¹ at all but she chose it because she's a good mixer.²

Lena's small post-office is in a large new housing estate.³ At the big post-offices machines read addresses, sort the mail which is then automatically taken to the lorries running to the railway stations and airports. But at the small post-offices the mail is sorted by hand and that is not so easy. That's why almost all the telephone-exchange operators and mail sorters whose job calls for great concentration work six hours a day instead of eight as in other trades.

Lena knows all the regular customers. The girls share their little secrets with her. Youngsters prefer the poste restante system as a means of escaping, as they think, the "inquisitive eyes" of parents. She's always ready to do all she can to help the customers and this attracts elderly people to her, too.

Her work begins at 8 a.m. and the first customers come up to her counter: "May I register this letter, please?", "Lena, is there anything for me in the poste restante?", "Is this the right counter for parcels?", "Good morning. I'd like a stamp and two envelopes.". The working day passes quickly.

Several times she has worked in the post-office which is set up at the Kremlin during international congresses. She says she found some difficulty because she doesn't know English or French very well. Now she is taking a correspondence course in foreign languages. ...

Please send letters and telegrams at Lena's counter.

¹ vocation [vou'keiʃən] эд. призвание

² mixer общительный человек

³ new housing estate новый жилой район

IN THE COUNTRY. FARMING

В ДЕРЕВНЕ. СЕЛЬСКОЕ ХОЗЯЙСТВО



"Eh—most people grow carrots from seed!"

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You tell your friend of your visit to a farm.
- 2) On returning from a hiking tour you tell your friends about the scenery of the places you have visited.
- 3) You are a tourist interviewing a farmer.
- 4) Being a budding¹ amateur gardener, you consult your experienced neighbour on some gardening essentials.
- 5) Members of the Young Naturalist Society plan their work on the school plot for the coming season.
- 6) You talk to a guide at the Agricultural Exhibition.
- 7) Having helped the collective farmers to gather in the crops, you tell your father (mother, *etc.*) of your work in the fields.
- 8) Wishing to present your friend (mother) with a bouquet of flowers, you have a talk with the florist while choosing them.
- 9) While on a train (coach) passing by the fields (orchards or woods), you talk with your fellow passenger and compare notes of the view opening to your eyes.
- 10) Your English pen-friend, the son of a farmer, tells you about their farm.
- 11) You discuss the news reports from the fields.
- 12) You discuss the advantages of the socialist way of farming.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

agriculture ['ægrɪkʌltʃə] сельское хозяйство, земледелие
Syn. farming, husbandry

¹ budding *перен.* начинающий

field husbandry полеводство

animal husbandry животноводство

cattle ['kætl] скот

How many head of cattle are there on your farm? Сколько голов скота у вас в хозяйстве?

Syn. livestock

cattle breeding скотоводство

crop [krɒp] 1) сельскохозяйственная культура

What crops does your farm grow? Какие культуры выращиваются в вашем хозяйстве?

field crop полевая культура

industrial crop техническая культура

2) урожай

heavy crop богатый урожай

crop failure неурожай

Syn. harvest, yield

farm [fɑ:m] ферма, хозяйство

How long have you been working on this farm? Сколько времени (как долго) вы работаете в этом хозяйстве?

collective farm колхоз

dairy ['deəri] **farm** молочная ферма, молочное хозяйство

poultry ['poultri] **farm** птицеферма

state farm совхоз

Syn. household ['haushould] хозяйство, семья

peasant household крестьянское хозяйство

farming ['fɑ:mɪŋ] сельское хозяйство, занятие сельским хозяйством

How many people are engaged in farming? Сколько людей занято в сельском хозяйстве?

animal farming животноводческое хозяйство

diversified [daɪ'vɜ:sɪfaɪd] **farming** многоотраслевое хозяйство

grain farming зерновое хозяйство

fertilizer ['fɜ:tɪlaɪzə] удобрение

Fertilizer is used to make the soil more fertile. Удобрения используют для того, чтобы сделать почву более плодородной.

fodder ['fɒdə] корм, фураж

We have a good fodder base to develop cattle breeding. У нас есть хорошая кормовая база для развития скотоводства.

grain [greɪn] зерно, зерновая культура

The chief grains grown in warm climates are rice, maize and millet. Главные зерновые культуры, возделываемые в жарких странах, — это рис, кукуруза и просо.

harvest ['hɑ:vɪst] 1) урожай

We shall gather in a rich harvest. Мы соберем богатый урожай.

to beat down the harvest снизить урожай

The drought [draut] beat the harvest down. Засуха снизила урожай.

Syn. crop, yield

2) жатва

There is a job for everyone in the harvest. Во время жатвы для всех хватает работы.

hay [heɪ] сено

At haymaking time the pupils helped the collective farmers to make hay. Во время сенокоса ученики помогали колхозникам убирать сено.

hay stack [stæk] стог сена

land [lænd] земля, почва, грунт

The land is very fertile here. Земля здесь очень плодородная.

Syn. soil почва

virgin ['vɜ:dʒɪn] **land** целинная земля

irrigated ['ɪrɪgeɪtɪd] **lands** поливные земли

silage ['saɪlɪdʒ] силос

Have you ever watched silage put up? Вы когда-нибудь видели, как закладывают силос?

straw [strɔ:] солома

yield [jɪ:ld] урожай; количество производимой продукции

This tree gave a poor yield last year. В прошлом году это дерево дало плохой урожай.

yield (per hectare, per acre) урожайность (т. е. урожай с гектара, с акра и т. д.)

milk yield удой молока

2

bed [bed] грядка

flowerbed клумба

field [fi:ld] поле

Fields in England usually have hedges, fences or stone walls. Поля в Англии обычно ограждаются изгородями, заборами или каменными оградами.

garden ['gɑ:dn] 1) сад; 2) огород

Syn. kitchen-garden огород

meadow ['medou] луг

Cows and sheep graze in the meadow. Коровы и овцы пасутся на лугу.

Syn. grassland

orchard ['ɔ:ʃəd] фруктовый сад

pasture ['pɑ:stʃə] пастбище, выгон

plot [plɒt] участок земли

wood [wud] роща, лес (часто *pl*)

Syn. forest

3

blossom ['blɒsəm] цвет (фруктовых деревьев), цветение

The cherry blossoms smell so sweet! Цвет вишни так приятно пахнет!

Is your orchard in blossom yet? Ваш сад уже цветет?

Syn. bloom цвет, цветение (о растениях, не дающих съедобных плодов)

branch [brɑ:ntʃ] ветка, ветвь

bud [bʌd] почка

bush [bʊʃ] куст, кустарник

ear [iə] колосок

flower ['flaʊə] цветок

grass [grɑ:s] трава

leaf [li:f] (*pl* leaves) лист

to come into leaf покрыться листвой

plant [plɑ:nt] растение

root [ru:t] корень

seed [si:d] семя, семена

stalk [stɔ:k] стебель

stump [stʌmp] пень

trunk [trʌŋk] ствол

4

barley ['bɑ:li] ячмень

When is barley sown? Когда сеют ячмень?

cotton ['kɒtn] хлопок

flax [flæks] лен

Flax is your chief crop, isn't it? Лен—ваша основная культура, не так ли?

maize [meiz] кукуруза

The maize is almost ripe to be harvested. Кукуруза почти созрела для уборки.

Syn. corn (A.E.)

oats [aʊts] *pl* овес

Oats are chiefly used as food for horses. Овес главным образом используют как корм для лошадей.

rye [raɪ] рожь

sugar-beet ['ʃʊɡəbi:t] сахарная свекла

sunflower ['sʌnflaʊə] подсолнух

weed [wi:d] сорняк

Great harm is caused by weeds. Сорняки причиняют большой вред.

wheat [wi:t] пшеница

spring wheat яровая пшеница

winter wheat озимая пшеница

5

bluebell ['blu:bel] колокольчик

bouquet ['buket] букет (разных цветов)

Isn't that a nice bouquet? Разве это не замечательный букет?

Syn. nosegay ['nəʊzgeɪ]

bunch [bʌntʃ] букет (одинаковых цветов)

corn-flower [ˈkɔːnflaʊə] василек

dahlia [ˈdeɪljə] георгин

daisy [ˈdeɪzi] маргаритка

What about picking a bunch of daisies? Почему бы не нарвать букетик маргариток?

forget-me-not [fəˈɡetmɪnət] незабудка

How sweet these forget-me-nots smell! Как приятно пахнут эти незабудки!

lilac [ˈlɪlæk] сирень

lily [ˈlɪli] лилия

Your lilies are a picture this year. В этом году у вас великолепные лилии.

lily of the valley [ˈlɪli əv ðə ˈvæli] ландыш

peony [ˈpiəni] пион

poppy [ˈpɒpi] мак

tulip [ˈtjuːlɪp] тюльпан

May I cut some of these lovely tulips? Можно срезать несколько этих прелестных тюльпанов?

6

acacia [əˈkeɪʃə] акация

birch [bɜːtʃ] береза

chestnut [ˈtʃestnʌt] каштан

lime(-tree) [laɪm] липа

Lime-trees usually come into leaf after willows. Липы обычно покрываются листвой вслед за ивами.

maple [ˈmeɪpl] клен

oak(-tree) [oʊk] дуб

plane(-tree) [pleɪn] платан

poplar [ˈpɒplə] тополь

willow [ˈwɪləʊ] ива

7

combine [ˈkɒmbaɪn] (**combine harvester**) комбайн

fork вилы

harrow [ˈhærou] борона

hoe [hoʊ] сапка, мотыга

milking machine [ˈmɪlkiŋməʃiːn] доильная машина

plough [plau] плуг

pruning shears [ˈpruːniŋ ˈʃɪəz] секатор

rake [reɪk] грабли

scythe [saɪð] коса

shovel [ˈʃʌvl] лопата (совковая)

sickle ['sɪkl] серп
sowing-machine ['səʊɪŋmə,ʃi:n] сеялка
spade [speɪd] лопата, заступ
thresher ['θreʃə] молотилка

8

barn [bɑ:n] амбар
cowshed ['kaʊʃəd] коровник
hotbed ['hɒtbed] парник
hothouse ['həʊthaus] теплица, оранжерея
Syn. greenhouse
incubator ['ɪnkjubeɪtə] инкубатор
mill [mɪl] мельница
pigsty ['pɪgstɑɪ] свинарник
stable ['steɪbl] конюшня, хлев

9

bull [bul] бык
The bulls bellow. Быки ревут.
Syn. ox (pl oxen) бык, вол
cock [kɒk] петух
The cocks crow [krou] "Cock-a-doodle-do". Петухи кукарекают (кричат «кукареку»).

cow [kau] корова
The cows low [lou]. Коровы мычат.
a herd of cows стадо коров
calf [kɑ:f] теленок
heifer ['heɪfə] телка

dog [dɒg] собака
The dogs bark, growl [graʊl] and howl [haʊl]. Собаки лают, рычат и воют.
puppy ['rʌpɪ] щенок

duck [dʌk] утка
The ducks quack [kwæk]. Утки крякают.
drake [dreɪk] селезень
duckling утенок

goat [gəʊt] коза, козел
hen [hen] курица
The hens cackle and cluck. Куры кудахчут.
chick цыпленок

horse [hɔ:s] лошадь
The horses neigh. Лошади ржут.
a herd of horses табун лошадей

pig [pɪg], сви́нья
The pigs grunt. Сви́ньи хрюкают.

sheep [ʃi:p] (*pl* sheep) овца
 The sheep bleat. Овцы блеют.
 a flock of sheep отара овец
 ram баран
 lamb [læm] ягненок



"That thing gets better fed than I do!"

10

to cultivate ['kʌltɪveɪt] культивировать (*почву, растения*)

to dig [dɪg] (*dug, dug* [dʌg]) копать

This plot needs to be dug up.
 Этот участок нужно вскопать.

to fertilize ['fɜ:tɪlaɪz] удобрять

to gather in ['gæðər 'ɪn] собирать урожай

When will you gather in the crop? Когда вы будете собирать урожай?

to harrow ['hærou] бороновать

After ploughing the ground should be harrowed thoroughly.
 После вспашки землю следует тщательно забороновать.

to mow [maʊ] косить, жать

What is hay mowed with nowadays? Чем сейчас косят сено?

to plant [plɑnt] сажать, сеять

Why not plant an apple-tree here? Почему бы здесь не посадить яблоню?

to plough [plau] пахать

to prune [pru:n] подрезать

to rake [reɪk] заравнивать, подчищать граблями

to reap [ri:p] жать

to ripen ['raɪpɪn] созревать

Cherries will ripen soon. Вишни скоро созреют.

to sow [sau] (*sowed, sown*) сеять

Next year we shall sow this field with rye. В будущем году мы засеем это поле рожью.

to stack [stæk] hay (*straw*) скирдовать сено (солому)

to take to root приниматься (о растениях)

to thresh [θreʃ] молотить

to weed [wi:d] полоть

When shall we weed this plot? Когда мы будем полоть этот участок?

to wither ['wɪðə] увядать, вянуть, сохнуть; высушить

11

to breed [bri:d] (*bred, bred*) разводить, выводить

We breed sheep for meat and for wool. Мы разводим овец, чтобы получить мясо и шерсть.

a breed порода

Our farm has only the best breeds of cattle. У нас в хозяйстве только лучшие породы скота.

to develop [di'veləp] развивать, выводить, осваивать
Plants develop from seeds. Растения развиваются из семян.
to develop new lands осваивать новые земли

to be engaged [m'geɪdʒd] in smth. заниматься чем-л.
This collective farm is engaged in diversified farming. Этот колхоз ведет многоотраслевое хозяйство.

to graze [greɪz] пасти; пастись
Where do you graze your cattle? Где вы пасете скот?

to grow [grou] (**grew, grown**) выращивать
Fruits are now grown even in Siberia. Фрукты сейчас выращивают даже в Сибири.
Syn. to raise

to increase [m'kri:s] повышать, увеличивать
An important task is to increase crop yields. Важная задача состоит в том, чтобы повысить урожайность.

to milk доить
Cows are generally milked twice a day. Коров обычно доят два раза в день.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "What is this **state farm** engaged in?"
collective farm
farm
region

"It's engaged in **cattle breeding.**"
breeding sheep
breeding poultry
growing sugar-beet
grain farming
animal farming

2) "What crops do you **raise** on your farm?"
grow
cultivate

"Mainly we go in for **wheat and barley.**"
potatoes beet
flax oats
grapes peaches

3) "Do you employ farm machinery on a wide scale?"
"Certainly, we use all kinds of modern machines including **combine harvesters.**"
potato planters
haymaking machines
milking machines

4) "What farm buildings have you put up lately?"
"Last year we built a new **hothouse.**"
incubator
barn
cowshed
pigsty

5) "Where do you graze your **cattle?**"
sheep
cows
goats

"They graze on the **pasture** over there."
on the meadow
on the grazing ground
in the field
in the valley

6) "What do you want (to do) with **that spade?**"
the rake
the hoe
the fork
the pruning shears

"I'm going to **plant a tree.**"
to dig a hole
to weed the bed
to dig this plot
to water the flow-
ers
to rake the soil
smooth

7) "Look: how beautiful! What kind of flowers are these?"
"As far as I know, these are **bluebells.**"
daisies
forget-me-nots
tulips
corn-flowers

8) "Can you tell one tree from another?"

bush
plant



"That apple-tree I bought, I've fertilized it, watered it, pruned it, and what do I get? Plums!"

"In most cases I can. The one in front of us, for instance, is a fir-tree."
an oak-tree
a poplar
a willow
a birch
an acacia

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What are you going to do in the garden now?"
"I'd like to cut the grass and water the trees."
"And when will you plant new flowers on the round bed?"
"I think I'll do that at sunset as it's very hot now and they may not take to root."

II

"Mr. Jackson, they say you're an experienced gardener. I'd like to ask you something."
"You're welcome. What is it?"
"You see, one of my apple-trees gave a poor yield last year and now it's turning yellow and withering. What do you think the reason could be?"
"Oh, there might be plenty of reasons: insects,¹ diseases, too much of chemicals, little water and so on. I'm afraid I have to see the tree for myself."

III

"What do you want with the rake, Pete?"
"I want to weed the flowerbeds."
"But you can't do it with the rake, I'm afraid."
"I'll take care not to destroy the flowers."

IV

"What grain crops do you grow here?"
"Practically all of them—wheat, barley, rye and oats."
"You did not mention buckwheat."
"No, 'cause our soil is not fit for it."

¹ insect ['insekt] насекомое

V

"What is this machine used for?"

"It's employed for cultivating (weeding) maize crops."

"Can we see how it operates?"

"Certainly, the demonstration grounds are just behind the livestock pavilion."

VI

"You've got so sunburnt. No doubt you worked in the field."

"Yes, we did some jobs in the field — weeding, haymaking and doing other things. We had also to do some work on a dairy farm, too."

"Oh, really. Did you learn to milk cows?"

"Unfortunately, we didn't, as the milkmaids didn't let us. They didn't trust us those milking machines."

VII

"I've just returned from the agricultural exhibition."

"What did you like best there?"

"The incubators. Or better still the chicks in them — so yellow and downy."¹

VIII

"I'd like to have a bunch of flowers."

"Will it be a present or just for home?"

"I'm going to a friend's birthday party."

"Then I'd recommend you these dahlias."

"All right. Won't you add some green leaves?"

"No, I think I needn't. The bouquet is just lovely as it is."

IX

"Fred, we must stop here and get out. Look how lovely it is. It's just what we were looking for."

"But why? There's nothing here but the fields."

"That's just it. I've never seen such open fields. Wheat crops as far as you can see."

"Well, I think it isn't wheat, it's rye. Besides, what's so surprising about that? As to me, I like woods better."

¹ downy [ˈdaʊni] пушистый

X

"Ale! Kate! Jim! Come here, all of you!"

"What is it, Jane?"

"Just look: how plenty of strawberries! They're so ripe and juicy."

"Oh, how did you find them so many? What if we pick them all?"

"Yes, but what about the train? It's due out in thirty minutes."



XI

"What a lovely orchard you have!"

"Yes, it is nice, thanks. It's not big though."

"But I see here apple-trees, and peach-trees, and cherry-trees."

"That's almost so, in fact there is a tree of every fruit that grows in these parts: apple, pear, peach, plum, cherry, apricot and also some berries."

XII

"You live in a marvellous town, Ada."

"Why, thanks, I know I do, but what makes you think so?"

"Your streets—there is not a street without trees—chestnuts, lime-trees, plane-trees, and even poplars."

"And best of all acacia-trees, I think,—the pride of my town."

A STORY

(Nina Karpova tells her father about the visit she and her classmates made to a collective farm.)

ON A COLLECTIVE FARM

There is a large collective farm not far from our city. We heard a lot about it and decided to go and see it. One day we took a bus and in an hour came to the collective farm.

We found the chairman of the collective farm in the potato field, and he was glad to show us everything we wanted to see.

The farm is really big. It has large areas under field crops and fruit-trees. The collective farmers breed livestock, too. It's a mixed collective farm.

First we were shown new cowsheds, pigsties, barns and other farm buildings. The collective farm (as we were told) raises cows for meat and for milk, and sheep for wool. Besides, it breeds poultry: hens, ducks, geese and even turkeys.

There were no horses on the collective farm. At least we didn't see them. All their job is done now by tractors and lorries. The collective farmers use modern machinery, such as combine harvesters, potato harvesters and others.

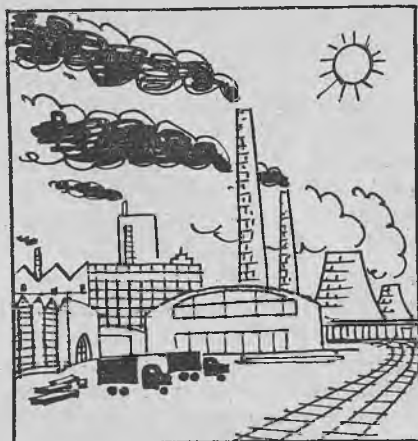
In the fields we saw all kinds of grain crops: wheat, barley, rye, oats, maize. The collective farm also grows a lot of vegetables: potatoes, tomatoes, cucumbers, beets, carrots and onions. There is a large orchard on the farm, too, where we saw all kinds of fruit-trees: apple-trees, cherry-trees, pear-trees and plum-trees.

The more we saw, the more we liked the collective farm. We asked the chairman a lot of questions. We wanted to know how the collective farmers ploughed the fields, looked after the cattle, fertilized the soil and did other things. The chairman was ready to answer all our questions. He also told us about the yields of different crops and the incomes of the collective farm.

Everything we saw and learned was very instructive. We promised the chairman to come in autumn and help the collective farmers to take in their crops.

AT A PLANT. INDUSTRY

● НА ЗАВОДЕ. ПРОМЫШЛЕННОСТЬ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You tell your friend (mother, father) of your visit to a plant (factory).
- 2) The director (chief engineer) of the plant tells a group of pupils of senior forms all about the enterprise and its production.
- 3) You are a guide of a group of foreign tourists going to a factory in your city.
- 4) You describe the system of labour teams and co-operation between them at the plant where you had industrial training.
- 5) You discuss the factors raising labour productivity.
- 6) You talk of the latest achievements in science and technology which are or may be used at factories.
- 7) While in the factory yard, you try to find out where a particular office or shop is situated.
- 8) You talk with your friend of the professions engaged in production at a particular plant.
- 9) You have a talk with your team-leader on the matter connected with your production task.
- 10) You ask your father (brother) about his factory.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

commerce [ˈkɒmə:s] торговля, коммерция

Syn. trade

trade mark [ˈtreɪdˈmɑ:k] фабричная марка

industry [ˈɪndʌstri] промышленность

The U.S.S.R. is a powerful socialist state with a highly developed industry. СССР — могучее социалистическое государство с высокоразвитой промышленностью.

branch of industry отрасль промышленности
automobile ['ɔ:təməbi:l] (**motor-car**) **industry** автомобильная промышленность
chemical ['kemikəl] **industry** химическая промышленность
heavy industry тяжелая промышленность
light industry легкая промышленность
machine building industry машиностроительная промышленность
mining industry горнорудная промышленность
manufacture [ˌmænju'fæktʃə] производство
Manchester is the centre of English cotton manufacture. Манчестер — центр производства хлопчатобумажных тканей в Англии.
metallurgy [me'tælədʒɪ] металлургия
ferrous ['ferəs] **metallurgy** черная металлургия
non-ferrous metallurgy цветная металлургия

2

consumer [kən'sju:mə] потребитель
We try to meet consumers' demands in the best way. Мы стараемся лучше удовлетворить запросы потребителей.
designer [di'zainə] конструктор
foreman ['fɔ:mən] мастер
innovator ['ɪnəveɪtə] новатор, рационализатор
We have quite a number of innovators at our plant. У нас на заводе много рационализаторов.
shop superintendent [ˌsju:pərɪn'tendənt] начальник цеха
team-leader ['ti:mli:də] бригадир
Who is the leader of the best team in your shop? Кто бригадир лучшей бригады в вашем цехе?
worker ['wɜ:kə] рабочий
Syn. **operator** ['ɔ:pəreɪtə] рабочий (на определенном рабочем месте, например: **crane-operator** — крановщик; **engine-operator** — машинист)
shock-worker ударник

3

cannery ['kænəri] консервный завод
combine ['kɒmbaɪn] комбинат
textile ['tekstaɪl] **combine** текстильный комбинат
enterprise ['entəpraɪz] предприятие
What food industry enterprises are there in your town? Какие предприятия пищевой промышленности есть в вашем городе?
factory ['fæktəri] завод, фабрика
Our factory will double its output next year. В будущем году наш завод удвоит выпуск продукции.

chemical ['kemɪkl] **factory** химзавод
sewing ['souɪŋ] **factory** швейная фабрика
mill [mɪl] завод, фабрика
textile mill текстильная фабрика
plant [plɑ:nt] завод
What does your plant produce? Что производится на вашем заводе?
power-station ['paʊə,steɪʃən] электростанция
atomic power-station атомная электростанция
hydropower-station ['haɪdrəpaʊə,steɪʃən] гидроэлектростанция (ГЭС)
refinery [rɪ'faɪnəri] рафинировочный завод; нефтеочистительный завод
works [wɜ:ks] завод
engineering works машиностроительный завод
works management заводоуправление

4

forge [fɔ:dʒ] кузница, кузнечный цех
foundry ['faʊndrɪ] литейная, литейный цех
shop [ʃɒp] цех
What shop is this? Какой это цех?
assembly [ə'sembli] **shop** сборочный цех
engineering [ˌendʒɪ'niəriŋ] **shop** механический цех
repair [rɪ'reə] **shop** ремонтный цех
welding shop сварочный цех
tool-room ['tu:lru:m] инструментальный цех

5

device [dɪ'vaɪs] прибор
What is this device called? Как называется этот прибор?
computer [kəm'pjʊ:tə] счетно-вычислительное устройство, электронно-вычислительная машина (ЭВМ)
equipment [ɪk'wɪpmənt] оборудование
We received new equipment last month. В прошлом месяце мы получили новое оборудование.
furnace ['fɜ:nɪs] печь, топка
blast [blɑ:st] **furnace** доменная печь
lathe [leɪð] станок
Syn. **machine-tool** [mə'si:ntu:l]
boring lathe расточный станок
He operates a boring lathe. Он работает на расточном станке.
drill lathe сверлильный станок
metal-cutting lathe металлорежущий станок
turning lathe токарный станок

line [lain] линия, конвейер; магистраль, трубопровод
automatic [ˌɔ:tə'mætɪk] **line** автоматическая линия
semi-automatic line полуавтоматическая линия
main assembly line сборочный конвейер
pipe-line ['paɪplaɪn] трубопровод, нефтепровод
machine [mə'ʃi:n] станок, машина
milling machine фрезерный станок
planing machine строгальный станок
polishing machine полировальный станок
machinery [mə'ʃi:nəri] оборудование, машины
up-to-date machinery современное оборудование
This plant is equipped with up-to-date machinery. Этот завод оборудован современными машинами.
unit ['ju:nɪt] блок, секция

6

fibre ['faɪbə] волокно
artificial [ˌɑ:tɪ'fiʃəl] **fibre** искусственное волокно
synthetic [sɪn'θetɪk] **fibre** синтетическое волокно
goods [gu:dz] *pl* товары
consumer [kən'sju:mə] **goods** товары широкого потребления
manufactured [ˌmænju'fæktʃəd] **goods** промышленные товары
material [mə'tɪəriəl] материал
raw materials сырье
output ['aʊtput] продукция; продукт; выпуск
The output of the plant has been increased this year. В этом году выпуск продукции этого завода увеличился.
part [pɑ:t] деталь, часть
service ['sɜ:vɪs] **parts** запасные части, запчасти
Syn. repair parts
scrap [skræp] металлолом
Shall we gather scrap this week? Мы будем на этой неделе собирать металлолом?
reject [rɪ'dʒekt] брак
They try to reduce rejects to a minimum. Они стараются довести брак до минимума.
Syn. spoilage
waste [weɪst] отходы; бракованное изделие

7

automation [ˌɔ:tə'meɪʃən] автоматизация
Mechanization and automation stimulate production and make working conditions easier. Механизация и автоматизация стимулируют производство и облегчают условия труда.

capacity [kə'pæsɪtɪ] мощность
The capacity of this plant is 200,000 refrigerators per year.
Мощность этого завода — 200 тыс. холодильников в год.

competition [ˌkɒmpɪ'tɪʃən] 1) конкуренция (в капиталистических странах); 2) соревнование (в социалистических странах)

Socialist competition is well organized at our factory.

У нас на фабрике хорошо организовано социалистическое соревнование.

Syn. **emulation** [ˌemju'leɪʃən]

design [dɪ'zain] план; проект; конструкция

What new designs are being worked out? Какие новые проекты (конструкции) разрабатываются?

energy ['enədʒi] энергия

nuclear ['nju:kliə] **energy** ядерная энергия

solar ['soulə] **energy** солнечная энергия

engineering [ˌendʒɪ'nɪərɪŋ] техника

power engineering энергетика

safety engineering техника безопасности

labour ['leɪbə] труд

manual labour ручной труд

labour productivity [ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvɪtɪ] производительность труда

We must increase labour productivity. Мы должны увеличить производительность труда.

labour safety ['seɪftɪ] охрана (безопасность) труда

How is labour safety for workers organized? Как организована охрана труда рабочих?

maintenance [ˌmeɪntɪnəns] техническая эксплуатация, уход за машиной; текущий ремонт

production [prə'dʌkʃən] производство

quota ['kwɒtə] норма

What are your production quotas? Какие у вас нормы?

shift [ʃɪft] смена

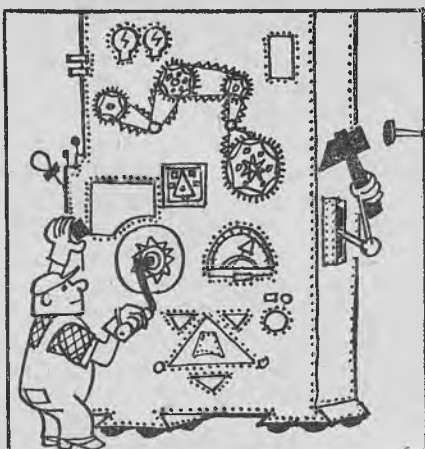
Tomorrow I work in (on) the day shift. Завтра я работаю в дневную смену.

supply [sə'plaɪ] поставка, снабжение

technique [tek'ni:k] техника, технические приемы

technology [tek'nɒlədʒɪ] 1) техника; 2) технология

trade mark ['treɪd 'mɑ:k] торговая марка



Automation.

to **apply** [ə'plai] применять
 to **bring into operation** вводить в строй

Next month a new blast furnace will be brought into operation. В следующем месяце вступит в строй новая домна.

to **cope with** справляться
 The factory coped with the production task. Фабрика справилась с производственным заданием.

to **equip** [i'kwɪp] оборудовать
 to **re-equip** переоборудовать, реконструировать

The plant has been almost completely re-equipped. Завод был почти полностью переоборудован.

to **fit** [fit] монтировать

to **fulfil one's plan (ahead of schedule [i'fɛdʒu:l])** выполнить план (досрочно)

to **introduce** [ɪntrə'dju:s] внедрять, вводить

to **pledge** [pledʒ] oneself взять на себя обязательства

They pledged themselves to overfulfil the quotas. Они взяли на себя обязательство перевыполнить нормы.

to **put into operation** вводить в действие

to **prevent an accident** предотвратить несчастный случай

Labour safety helps to prevent accidents. Охрана труда помогает предотвращать несчастные случаи.

to **turn out** производить, выпускать

This plant turns out TV sets. Этот завод выпускает телевизоры.
Syn. to **produce** [prə'dju:s]



"It's for you."

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Pardon me, sir (miss), I'd like to see **the manager.**"
 the chief engineer
 the foreman
 the director

"Sorry, sir, but he is **out.**"

away
 on a business trip
 in conference
 on leave
 on sick leave

- 2) "Excuse me, sir, could you direct me to **the assembly shop?**"
the forge
the welding shop
the factory office

"Go straight along this **wall** and then turn to **the right.**"
shop
road
fence
the left

- 3) "What are the main industries of your **town?**"
city
region
country

"I think it's **automobile** industry."
chemical
aircraft
mining
textile
footwear

- 4) "What **factories** is your city famous for?"
plants
enterprises
works

"Oh, there are lots of plants in our city, but one can't but mention **the automobile works.**"

the shipyard
the refinery
the textile factory
the tractor works
the candy factory

- 5) "What does your factory produce?"
"We produce all kinds of **agricultural** machines."

lathes
cotton fabrics
food-stuffs
canned fruit
footwear

- 6) "Has your **factory** increased its production in recent years?"
works
plant
mill

"Oh, yes, we've increased the output of **steel** by **10 per cent.**"
cement 20 per cent
coal 30 per cent
fabrics three times
footwear
canned meat

7) "When will the new **assembly** line be put into operation?"
automobile works
power-station
repair shop
factory

"According to the **programme**, by the end of this year."
the schedule
the plan
the ministry's decision

8) "Does your factory often fulfil (cope with) the **plan**?"
the programme
the task

"Yes, we generally (over)fulfil the plan **by 10 per cent.**"
by 5 or 8 per cent
ahead of schedule

CONVERSATIONS

I

"What does your factory produce?"

"It isn't easy to answer your question. We are a big company, you know."

"Yes, but at least you could tell me the sphere of your productive activities, couldn't you?"

"Well, that's simple—radio engineering."

II

"Look, George, there's your firm's trade mark on the iron I bought yesterday."

"Really? Well, I didn't know we manufactured consumer goods."

"How's that? You don't know what you produce!"

"Of course, I know, but not everything. There're twenty shops at our plant."

III

"What are England's most important industrial areas?"

"Well, the main centres of English industry are in the Midlands (around Birmingham) and also in Sheffield, Manchester and Newcastle. The area round Birmingham is often called the **Black Country**."

"Yes, I've heard that name. What does it mean?"

"It means just what the name tells you—smoke, dust and soot."¹

¹ soot [sut] сажа

IV

"What do you know about industrial and commercial advertising?"
"Why, it's an inseparable¹ part of commerce. But it's especially characteristic of capitalist trade and very popular with capitalist manufacturers who believe the things sell well only if they're advertised well."

"Do you think advertisements sometimes make people buy things they don't need?"

"Of course, I do. It's proved by numerous sociological surveys."²

V

"Pardon me, sir, can you direct me to the works management?"

"Why, yes, walk straight along this wall, then take the first turning to the right. You'll see a tall brick building in front of you."

"Thank you very much. But is there any sign-board on it?"

"Oh, yes, there's a very long sign-board along the whole house—EAST OIL REFINERY, and beneath it—a small sign: Management."

VI

Pardon me, miss, I want to see the chief engineer."

"Sorry, sir, he's in conference now. He'll be free in an hour or so. You may speak to his assistant if you like."

"Well, I've brought the technical documents for the lathe. I'm afraid I must see Mr. Howard in person."

"Wait a little, sir, I'll report about you."

VII

"Burton, have you studied the drawing carefully?"

"Oh yes, I have."

"I think you haven't. Look, the dimensions³ are wrong here."

"They are correct, just it's hard to measure the diameter here. Try again, please."



"No, you fool, strike the iron!"

¹ inseparable [ɪn'seərəəbəl] неотъемлемый

² survey ['sɜːveɪ] обследование

³ dimensions [dɪ'menʃənz] размеры, габариты

VIII

"Is it not dangerous to operate these huge machines?"

"Of course it is dangerous, but we usually prevent accidents."

"By making people more responsible?"

"Mostly by using all sorts of safety controls."

IX

"Your plant is equipped with up-to-date machinery."

"Yes, we've just put into operation another most modern automatic line."

"Does it supplement¹ your main assembly line?"

"Yes, we have practically no manual labour units."

X

"That machine looks so sophisticated."²

"It is a very wise tool. We've just got it back from the International Fair."

"It must have been a hit there."

"Yes, it gained the highest prize."

XI

"What are your working hours?"

"We work by shifts, so it depends."

"Your quota is the same, no matter what shift you work on."

"Well, it depends on the type of operation, not on the shift. If the operation requires more skill, your quota is smaller."

XII

"Hallo there! You're back from your leave?"

"Yes, Pavel, I got sick and tired of it. Is our shop still lagging behind the schedule?"

"Oh no, we have fulfilled our quota ahead of time."

"That's fine, but how could you cope with it?"

"We've introduced some new techniques and employed high-speed methods."

A STORY

(The school arranged a visit to one of the leading plants of the town. Nick Somov comes home and tells his father his impressions.)

¹ to supplement [ˈsʌplɪmənt] добавлять, завершать

² sophisticated [səˈfɪstɪˌkeɪtɪd] сложный

IV

"What do you know about industrial and commercial advertising?"
"Why, it's an inseparable¹ part of commerce. But it's especially characteristic of capitalist trade and very popular with capitalist manufacturers who believe the things sell well only if they're advertised well."

"Do you think advertisements sometimes make people buy things they don't need?"

"Of course, I do. It's proved by numerous sociological surveys."²

V

"Pardon me, sir, can you direct me to the works management?"

"Why, yes, walk straight along this wall, then take the first turning to the right. You'll see a tall brick building in front of you."

"Thank you very much. But is there any sign-board on it?"

"Oh, yes, there's a very long sign-board along the whole house—EAST OIL REFINERY, and beneath it—a small sign: Management."

VI

Pardon me, miss, I want to see the chief engineer."

"Sorry, sir, he's in conference now. He'll be free in an hour or so. You may speak to his assistant if you like."

"Well, I've brought the technical documents for the lathe. I'm afraid I must see Mr. Howard in person."

"Wait a little, sir, I'll report about you."

VII

"Burton, have you studied the drawing carefully?"

"Oh yes, I have."

"I think you haven't. Look, the dimensions³ are wrong here."

"They are correct, just it's hard to measure the diameter here. Try again, please."



"No, you fool, strike the iron!"

¹ inseparable [ɪn'sepərəbəl] неотъемлемый

² survey ['sɜːveɪ] обследование

³ dimensions [dɪ'menʃənz] размеры, габариты

VIII

"Is it not dangerous to operate these huge machines?"

"Of course it is dangerous, but we usually prevent accidents."

"By making people more responsible?"

"Mostly by using all sorts of safety controls."

IX

"Your plant is equipped with up-to-date machinery."

"Yes, we've just put into operation another most modern automatic line."

"Does it supplement¹ your main assembly line?"

"Yes, we have practically no manual labour units."

X

"That machine looks so sophisticated."²

"It is a very wise tool. We've just got it back from the International Fair."

"It must have been a hit there."

"Yes, it gained the highest prize."

XI

"What are your working hours?"

"We work by shifts, so it depends."

"Your quota is the same, no matter what shift you work on."

"Well, it depends on the type of operation, not on the shift. If the operation requires more skill, your quota is smaller."

XII

"Hallo there! You're back from your leave?"

"Yes, Pavel, I got sick and tired of it. Is our shop still lagging behind the schedule?"

"Oh no, we have fulfilled our quota ahead of time."

"That's fine, but how could you cope with it?"

"We've introduced some new techniques and employed high-speed methods."

A STORY

(The school arranged a visit to one of the leading plants of the town. Nick Somov comes home and tells his father his impressions.)

¹ to supplement ['sʌplɪmənt] добавлять, завершать

² sophisticated [sə'fɪstɪkətɪd] сложный

AT A PLANT

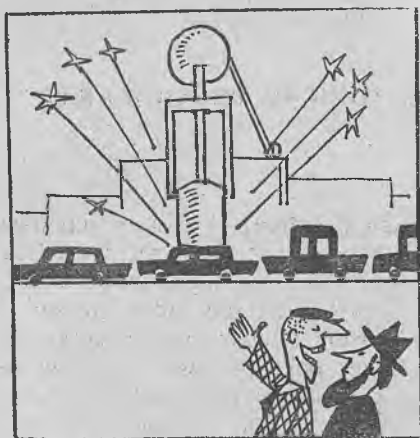
Daddy, I've had a very exciting morning today. You know, we didn't have classes but instead we were taken to the automobile works. We enjoyed our visit immensely. It's quite a modern enterprise. We were shown all the shops there. I'm afraid I don't remember their names, but I am sure we were taken to the engineering shop, to the repair shop, to the forge and to the welding shop. The superintendent of one of the shops told us that the administration of the plant was now introducing all types of computer devices and they had already introduced some remote control equipment.

It was great fun to watch the assembly line. At its beginning, one could see only different parts of future cars, while at the end of the conveyer, new, completely fabricated automobiles ran off it and lined up out in the factory yard. There are hundreds of them already there, and a special loader takes them into the wagons. It's a breath-taking sight, I must say, though I doubt I could work at the assembly line without proper training because it requires very much concentration and speedy actions and you always say I'm a dawdler.

The factory is certainly a highly industrial enterprise and we were surprised to learn that they also produce all sorts of consumer goods. The consumer goods shop we were shown first is equipped with up-to-date machinery and it manufactures some kinds of electric household appliances, the other one makes refrigerators.

Our guide who took us round the plant was a young engineer. He told us many interesting things. The administration does very much to improve the working conditions of the workers, especially those of the young ones, and takes care to prevent accidents. We saw a large gym and a swimming-pool, clean cloak-rooms, showers, libraries and several cosy canteens and snack bars. We made a fine meal in one of them.

We could see many slogans everywhere. They ran¹ the workers pledged themselves to overfulfil the production programme and complete their five-year plan ahead of time. Of course, each of us thought of our studies and we felt like doing them better. On the other hand, though, we'd like to get to this factory as workers and engineers, as soon as it could be.



¹ to run *зд. гласить*

RADIO AND TELEVISION

РАДИО И ТЕЛЕВИДЕНИЕ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You instruct your sister (or friend) how to operate a radio (TV set, tape-recorder, record-player).
- 2) You tell a friend all about your new radio (TV) set.
- 3) You talk with the repairman about the defects of your tape-recorder (radio set, etc.).
- 4) You exchange recordings with a friend of yours.
- 5) You discuss with a friend some telecasts you saw (some broadcasts you heard).
- 6) You discuss the role played by radio and TV in socialist and capitalist societies.
- 7) You discuss the role of radio and TV in teaching and learning.
- 8) You discuss the problems of cosmic television.
- 9) You talk of the requirements put forward to a TV announcer.
- 10) You tell your friend a story connected with radio or television.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

radio ['reɪdiəʊ] 1) радио; радиовещание

I heard it on (over) the radio. Я слышал это по радио.

2) радиоприемник

Switch on the radio, please. Включите приемник, пожалуйста.

television ['telɪvɪʒən] телевидение; *сокр.* **TV** ['ti: 'vi:]

He spoke on television. Он выступил по телевидению.

colour television цветное телевидение

wireless ['waɪələs] радио; радиоприемник

What's on the wireless tonight? Что сегодня вечером передают по радио?

2

radiogram(mophone) ['reɪdiəʊgræm(əfəʊn)] радиола

receiver [ri'si:və] 1) приемник; 2) радиоприемник

colour receiver цветной телеприемник

Syn. **radio set, TV set**

record-player ['rekɔ:d,pleɪə] проигрыватель

set [set] 1) прибор, аппарат; 2) радиоаппарат

Your set wants repairing (mending). Ваш приемник нужно починить.

How does your TV set work (go)? Как работает ваш телевизор?

speaker ['spi:kə] громкоговоритель

Syn. **loud-speaker**

plug-in speaker радиоточка

tape-recorder ['teɪpɪ,kɔ:də] магнитофон

transistor [træn'zɪstə] транзистор, портативный радиоприемник на полупроводниках

transmitter [trænz'mɪtə] передатчик

3

announcer [ə'naʊnsə] диктор

listener ['lɪsnə] слушатель

radio amateur ['æmətə:] радиолюбитель

repairman [ri'reɪmən] мастер

(tele)viewer ['telɪvju:ə] телевизионный зритель, телезритель

I'm a regular viewer of the Moscow programmes. Я регулярно смотрю программы из Москвы.

4

broadcast ['brɔ:dkæst] радиопередача

newscast ['nju:zkæst] (A. E.) передача последних известий (по радио)

Let's listen to the newscast. Давай послушаем последние известия.

programme ['prɔʊgræm] программа

listeners' request programme программа по заявкам радиослушателей

reporting [ri'pɔ:tiŋ] репортаж

actuality (spot) reporting репортаж с места событий

sportscast ['spɔ:tskæst] спортивная передача, спортивный выпуск последних известий

telecast ['telɪkæst] телепередача

We receive telecasts both from Riga and Tallinn. Мы принимаем телепередачи как из Риги, так и из Таллина.

5

bobbin ['bɒbɪn] бобина, кассета (с магнитной лентой)

Let's put on this bobbin. Давай поставим эту кассету.

Syn. reel, spool

extension [ɪks'tenʃən] приставка

remote control [rɪ'maʊt kən'trəʊl] **extension** приставка для дистанционного управления

record ['rekɔ:d] пластинка

long-playing record долгоиграющая пластинка

Syn. disk

recording [rɪ'kɔ:dɪŋ] запись

Have you got any new recordings? У тебя есть какие-нибудь новые записи?

6

band [bænd] полоса частот

channel ['tʃænl] канал

How many channels has your TV set? Сколько каналов в твоём телевизоре?

revolution [ˌrevə'lʊ:ʃən] эд. оборот

This record is for 33 revolutions per minute (33 r.p.m.).

Эта пластинка на 33 оборота в минуту.

wave [weɪv] радиоволна

long waves длинные волны

medium ['mi:djəm] **waves** средние волны

short waves короткие волны

7

antenna [æn'tenə] антенна

Syn. aerial ['eəriəl]

control [kən'trəʊl] 1) управление; 2) регулятор, ручка

dial ['daɪəl] шкала, диапазон

Switch on the other dial, please. Включите, пожалуйста, другой диапазон.

key-button ['ki:'bʌtn] кнопка, клавиша

You've pressed the wrong key-button. Вы нажали не ту кнопку.

knob [nɒb] ручка регулятора

Turn the knob clockwise. Поверните ручку по часовой стрелке.

screen [skri:n] экран

What's the size of the screen? Какой размер экрана?

tube [tju:b] электронная лампа

I'll try to replace the tube myself. Я попытаюсь сам заменить лампу.

Syn. valve [vælv]

- to be at fault [fɔ:lt] быть неисправным
Some valve must be at fault. Наверное, какая-нибудь лампа вышла из строя.
- to be on the air передаваться, транслироваться
There's nothing on the air now. Сейчас ничего не передают.
- to broadcast ['brɔ:dkɑ:st] (broadcast, broadcast) передавать по радио
- to get a station поймать станцию
Can you get Warsaw on your set? Вы принимаете Варшаву на своем приемнике?
- to listen in слушать радио
- to look in смотреть телевизор
- to operate ['ɔ:pəreit] управлять, обращаться с
It's very difficult to operate this tape-recorder. С этим магнитофоном очень трудно обращаться.
Syn. to handle
- to play a record поставить (проиграть) пластинку
Will you play this record for me? Поставьте эту пластинку для меня.
This record-player can't play long-playing records. Этот проигрыватель не рассчитан на долгоиграющие пластинки.
- to record [rɪ'kɔ:d] записывать
- to re-wind ['ri'waɪnd] (re-wound, re-wound) перематывать (о пленке)
- to switch on включать, переключать
I'll switch on another channel. Я переключу на другой канал.
Syn. to turn on
Ant. to switch off, to turn off
- to televise ['telɪvaɪz] передавать по телевизору
What's being televised now? Что сейчас показывают по телевизору?
- to transmit [trænz'mɪt] передавать по радио
He learned to transmit messages in Morse code ['mɔ:s 'koud]. Он научился передавать сообщения азбукой Морзе.
- to tune in to (on) a station настраивать(ся) на радиостанцию

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "How is your wireless going?"
TV set
record-player
tape-recorder
radio set
transistor

"Rather well."

- 2) "Can your younger brother **switch on the radio set?**"
 operate the receiver
 handle the TV set
 switch off

"He can but I don't allow him to."

- 3) "Be so kind as **to make the sound softer.**"
 to get Moscow
 to switch on another channel
 to make the sound louder
 to turn that knob clockwise

"All right."

- 4) "What am I to do to switch **on the other dial?**"
 on long waves
 on short waves
 on ultra-short waves

"Just **press down the key-button.**"
 turn the knob clockwise
 counter-clockwise
 to the right

- 5) "What is **on the wireless tonight?**"
 on the air
 on television

"There will be **a concert** followed by **a newscast.**"
 a lecture a sportscast
 a play a listeners' request
 a press conference programme

- 6) "Do you receive **Moscow** on your set?"
 Polish stations
 Hungarian telecasts

"Yes, sure, though sometimes it isn't very easy to get them."

- 7) "Please turn on the TV set.
 An interesting **telecast** is being
 televised now."

newscast
 telefilm
 spot reporting
 musical show
 press conference

"I'd rather not: **I have a headache.**"

Mum is unwell
 it's too late
 let's have a
 walk instead
 Mike is doing
 his lessons



"This is the only way to take the
 children out for a walk."

CONVERSATIONS

I

"I wonder what Kate is doing at the moment."
"That isn't difficult to say. She's watching TV."
"What makes you so sure?"
"Because she watches TV day and night. You won't drag her away from the screen. She sees everything what's shown on TV."

II

"Are you a regular televiewer, George?"
"Well, to some extent¹ yes."
"Do you watch all the telecasts running?"
"Certainly not. I look through the TV programme in advance and choose what I think might be interesting for me."
"So what do you generally prefer to see?"
"Sportscasts and news and of course telefilms and plays."

III

"Please switch on the radio, Jim. An interesting reporting is being broadcast now."
"What metre band?"
"I think it's on medium waves as usual."
"But there's nothing on the air here."
"Step aside, please. Oh, what a head! You've pressed the wrong key-button."

IV

"It's almost nine o'clock. Time for the newscast. Turn on the TV set, please."
"I'm trying to do that but it won't switch on. There must be something wrong with it, I'm afraid. Look: the picture won't appear on the screen."
"Aw! What a nuisance! Let me take a quick look inside. I hope it isn't very serious."
"Just I wonder what on earth is making all this trouble."
"Ah, no wonder! The plug has been pulled out. Well, I think that's you who's done that. You pressed clothes here, didn't you, er?"

¹ to some extent [iks'tent] до некоторой степени

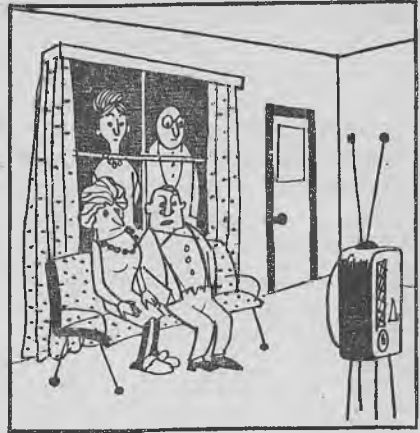
V

"Have you listened in today?"

"No, I'm just up. Anything special?"

"Oh, yes, a manned spaceship has been launched in the direction of the Moon."

"That's splendid! Turn on the wireless, please. I'd like to hear the news myself."



VI

"Well, how's your radio set going?"

"Not too badly, though I have some difficulties in getting distant stations. I suppose, it's the weather."

"No, I don't think it's really the weather. Your set has only three valves and it is not sensitive enough."

"But still last week I was successful in receiving one of the distant African stations. And there was practically no hum."

"I wonder when those Joneses are going to get a set of their own."

VII

"My set wants mending badly. The picture isn't stable and sometimes the sound disappears."

"Let me have a look ... I think two valves are at fault. They are to be replaced."

"How much will it come to?"

"Oh, you needn't bother. Your service guarantee term isn't over yet, is it?"

VIII

"I've called to bring your bobbin back. In fact I couldn't record anything from it. There's something strange on it."

"Well, let me see ... Oh, pardon me, Paul. Here's the recording of aircraft noise, the noise of the sea and all that stuff. That's my father's hobby. He's crazy about all that ... Don't get angry with me. And here's the reel I promised. I must only re-wind it. Wait a moment."

"Well, Jack, you needn't bother, I can do it myself. Thank you."

IX

"Will you take your record-player to our party tomorrow?"

"Well, I might, but all the records I have are pretty old. I gave up buying new records, you know."

"It's all right. We might as well ask Bob to bring some of his new long-playing records."

"Long-playing you say? That'll hardly do. How many revolutions per minute?"

"As far as I know, sixteen."

"I haven't got that speed on my record-player."

X

"How did you like the TV programme last night?"

"I can't say anything definite. You see, my set wasn't in good order. Now the picture was not stable, now it became completely dark. So I couldn't make out anything."

"What a pity, indeed! You missed an exciting show. They were broadcasting International Motor Races."

"Did they really? That must have been entertaining. I could see only the beginning of it. But I hope they'll repeat its video-recording one of these days."

"I think they will."

XI

"They say you are an inveterate ham."¹

"Well, in a way yes."

"What are you doing now?"

"I'm assembling a TV set with remote control. You'll be able to operate it while you're in bed."

"Oh, you don't say so! I'd like to have a thing like that."

STORY 1

(Misha Krotov, member of the school radio club, speaks to a group of pupils inviting them to go in for radio hamming.)

BECOME A RADIO AMATEUR!

Are there many radio amateurs in the Soviet Union? Yes, many. You can find them among the youngest of young pioneers as well as among the oldest of pensioners.

¹ inveterate [ɪn'vetəɪt] ham заядлый радиолобитель

I believe radio hamming is a thrilling pastime combining the romance¹ of distant travel with will-power, and on top of all that it is closely connected with one of the most interesting branches of modern engineering.

Radio amateurs are "born" at radio clubs. They learn to establish two-way radio communications in the short and ultra-short wave bands, to receive and transmit in Morse code, to take part in "fox-hunting" competitions.

"Fox-hunting" is a game in which amateurs must locate with the help of a radio-receiver (built by themselves) several low-powered transmitters which are hidden all over a given area. The one who is the quickest at finding out all the "foxes" is the winner. Our hams, as you know, have won first place in the European "fox-hunting" championships and brought home gold medals several years running.

The contests usually include a quick march, putting the station into operation, establishing two-way communications and transmitting a radio-telegram.

Thousands and thousands of people all over the world go in for radio hamming. Their calls can be heard on the air round-the-clock. The veteran amateurs have acquaintances in many countries. They keep contacts with their friends all over the world by means of radio. The common interests which unite radio hams are a good basis for mutual understanding and friendship between them. Would you like to become a radio amateur?

STORY 2

(Maria Petrova describes an incident which happened at the Central TV Station.)

GOOD EVENING, TELEVIEWERS!

I'm going to tell you a story of an incident which happened at the Central TV Station. One evening most of us watched Moscow's favourite announcer, V. Leontyeva, conducting a 40-minute programme without noticing anything unusual. Only some viewers saw that there was something white showing from under her right sleeve, and that's all.

The broadcast ended and another announcer took over. But at this moment V. Leontyeva was in ambulance being taken to hospital.

... Everything had been as usual that evening at the Central TV Station. Actors, announcers, scientists and journalists had taken

¹ romance [rə'mæns] романтика

their turns before the cameras. A famous animal tamer¹ had had his bears performing for viewers.

V. Leontyeva made ready to appear just as the circus show was ending. Just then a big bear, nervous from the lights and noise, suddenly charged² at her and bit her right hand. The animal tamer, cameramen and others brought the bear under control.

"Get her to hospital at once!" the chief director said.

"Oh, no, just dress my hand and that's all. No one else knows the text of the next telecast. We can't spoil the programme," said V. Leontyeva.

Then she took her place before the camera, powdered her pale cheeks, closed her eyes for a moment, and then smiled and told the cameramen, "Shoot, please!"³

And as her familiar image appeared on the screens, we heard her say softly and calmly, "Good evening, viewers!"

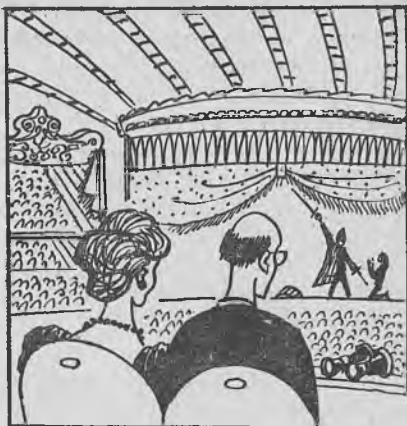
¹ animal tamer—дрессировщик

² to charge (at) бросаться (на кого-л.)

³ Shoot, please! *эд.* Включайте камеры, пожалуйста!

AT A THEATRE

B TEATPE



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You book a ticket at the booking-office.
- 2) You discuss with your friend what performance to see next week (tomorrow, *etc.*).
- 3) You describe to your small brother (sister) the interior of a theatre.
- 4) You talk with your friend about the repertory and the quality of productions of a particular theatre.
- 5) You tell a friend of yours the plot of the performance which you saw.
- 6) You compare notes of a theatrical performance you saw.
- 7) You describe to a visitor to your city (town) its theatrical life and recommend to see some particular performances.
- 8) You ask the usher to help you to find your seat in the auditorium.
- 9) The house being sold out long before, you fish for a ticket at the entrance of the theatre asking the coming spectators for an extra one.
- 10) You ask a spectator to change seats with you or your friend so as to sit together.
- 11) You discuss the problem "Theatre and Cinema".

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

ballet-dancer ['bæleɪ,dɑ:nsə] балерина; солист балета
 compère ['kɒmpɛə] конференсье
 conductor [kən'dʌktə] дирижер

director [di'rektə] режиссер
dramatist ['dræmətɪst] драматург
Syn. playwright
extra ['ekstrə] статист
make-up man гример
producer [prə'dju:sə] постановщик
prompter ['prɒmtə] суфлер
spectator [spek'teɪtə] зритель
theatre-goer ['θiətəgouə] театрал
understudy ['ʌndə,staɪdɪ] дублер (в театре)
usher ['ʌʃə] билетер
usherette билетерша

2

auditorium [ˌɔ:di'tɔ:riəm] зрительный зал
The newly built theatre has an auditorium seating 1300.
Зрительный зал вновь построенного театра вмещает 1300 зрителей.
Syn. hall
aisle [aɪl] проход между рядами
balcony ['bælkəni] балкон
box [bɒks] ложа
They had a box in the second tier. У них была ложа во втором ярусе.
cloak-room ['kləʊkrʊm] гардероб
dress-circle ['dres,sə:kl] бельэтаж
Two seats in the dress-circle for Saturday, please. Мне, пожалуйста, два билета в бельэтаже на субботу.
foyer ['fɔɪə] фойе
Syn. lobby
gallery ['gæləri] 1) галерея; разг. галерка; 2) зрители, сидящие на галерке
pit [pɪt] амфитеатр
refreshment-room [rɪ'freʃməntʃru:m] буфет
row [rou] ряд
seat [si:t] место, кресло, стул и т. д.
I have bought three seats for the theatre. Я купил три билета в театр.
stage [steɪdʒ] сцена
stage version инсценировка
backstage за кулисами
I went backstage to congratulate her on her success. Я пошел за кулисы, чтобы поздравить ее с успехом.
stalls [stɔ:lz] партер
Syn. orchestra stalls, orchestra (A. E.) первые ряды партера
standing-room место для стояния, входной билет
tier [tiə] ярус

3

curtain ['kə:tn] занавес

curtain call вызов (актера, танцора и т. д.) на сцену аплодисментами

It seemed there would be no end of curtain calls that night.

Казалось, вызовам артистов в тот вечер не будет конца.

footlights ['fʊtlaɪts] *pl* рампа

scenery ['si:nəri] декорация

The scenery was designed by Petrov. Декорации сделаны по эскизам Петрова.

wings [wɪŋz] *pl* кулисы

4

choir ['kwaɪə] хор, ансамбль певцов

corps de ballet [kɔ: də 'bæleɪ] кордебалет

orchestra ['ɔ:kəstrə] оркестр

theatre ['θiətə] театр

What's on at the theatre tonight? Что идет сегодня в театре?

drama ['drɑ:mə] **theatre** драматический театр

Syn. playhouse

opera house оперный театр

puppet theatre кукольный театр

variety [və'raɪəti] **theatre** театр эстрады

5

act [ækt] акт, действие; номер

Pygmalion is a play in three acts. «Пигмалион» — пьеса в трех действиях.

acting ['æktɪŋ] игра, исполнение; мастерство актера

What do you think of the acting? Как вам понравилась игра (актера, актеров)?

applause [ə'plɔ:z] аплодисменты

The audience burst into a stormy applause. Публика разразилась бурными аплодисментами.

audience ['ɔ:diəns] зрители, публика; аудитория

Her acting moved the audience to tears. Ее игра растрогала публику до слез.

bill [bɪl] афиша, плакат

His play is in the bill again. Его пьеса снова появилась на афишах.

Syn. play-bill, poster

cast [kɑ:st] состав исполнителей

The production had an excellent cast. Состав исполнителей был великолепен.

encore [ɛŋ'kɔ:] бис!

Encore! Encore! Бис! Бис!

The dancer got an encore. Танцора вызывали на бис.

The singer gave three encores. Певец исполнил три вещи на бис.

first-night премьера

It's always very difficult to get tickets for the first-night.

Всегда очень трудно достать билеты на премьеру.

interval ['ɪntəvəl] антракт

Syn. intermission (A. E.)

matinée ['mætiːneɪ] дневной спектакль

part [pɑ:t] 1) роль, партия

He played the part of Higgins with great skill. Он сыграл роль Хиггинса с большим искусством.

Syn. role

2) роль, текст роли

She knew her part badly. Она знала свою роль плохо.

Syn. lines

performance [pə'fɔ:məns] исполнение, игра; спектакль

That was one of the best performances I have seen this season.

Это было одно из лучших представлений, которые я видел в этом сезоне.

play [pleɪ] пьеса

If the play is bad, no acting will save it. Если пьеса плохая, никакая игра не спасет ее.

production [prə'dʌkʃən] постановка

His new production was a great success with the public. Его новая постановка имела у публики большой успех.

rehearsal [ri'hɜ:səl] репетиция

The first rehearsal was appointed for Monday. Первая репетиция была назначена на понедельник.

dress rehearsal генеральная репетиция

repertoire ['repətɔ:] репертуар

Syn. repertory ['repətəri]

His production is still in the repertory of the theatre. Его постановка все еще в репертуаре театра.

role [roul] роль

leading part (role) ведущая, главная роль

title role заглавная роль

run [rʌn] период показа пьесы

The play had a long run. Пьеса шла долго.

scene [si:n] сцена, явление; место действия

There are 3 scenes in Act II. Во втором действии три сцены.

The scene is laid in Italy. Действие происходит в Италии.

tour [tuə] гастроли, турне

Our theatre is back after its successful tour abroad. Наш театр возвратился после своих успешных гастролей за границей.

to be on tour быть на гастролях

- to act** [ækt] играть
I doubt anyone could act the part better. Я сомневаюсь, чтобы кто-нибудь смог сыграть эту роль лучше.
- to applaud** [ə'plɔ:d] аплодировать
The audience applauded the young actor for almost half an hour. Зрители аплодировали молодому актеру в течение почти получаса.
- to be a failure** ['feɪljə] не иметь успеха, провалиться
* The play was a failure. Пьеса провалилась.
Syn. to be a flop
- to be a success** [sək'ses] иметь успех
The new production at the drama theatre is a great success. Новая постановка в драматическом театре пользуется большим успехом.
Syn. to be a hit
- to delight** [dɪ'laɪt] восхищать
The audience was delighted with his acting. Зрители были в восторге от его игры.
- to perform** [pə'fɔ:m] исполнять, играть
The title role was performed brilliantly. Заглавная роль была сыграна блестяще.
- to play** [pleɪ] играть, исполнять
Who played the leading roles? Кто исполнял ведущие роли?
- to rehearse** [rɪ'hɜ:s] репетировать
You'll have to rehearse this scene once more. Вам придется еще раз прорепетировать эту сцену.
- to run** [rʌn] (**ran, run**) идти, демонстрироваться
This play won't run very long. Эта пьеса не будет долго идти.
- to take the audience by storm** вызвать восторг у публики, произвести фурор

- magnificent** [mæg'nɪfɪsənt] великолепный
Her acting was magnificent beyond any words. Ее игра была, безусловно, великолепна.
- moving** ['mu:vɪŋ] проникновенный
- natural** ['nætʃərəl] естественный
- original** [ə'ɒrɪdʒɪnəl] 1) оригинальный; 2) первоначальный
- talented** ['tæləntɪd] талантливый
- true to life** естественный, правдоподобный
- versatile** ['vɜ:sətaɪl] разносторонний
Brown possesses a versatile talent of an actor. Браун обладает разносторонним актерским дарованием.

8

Covent Garden (The Royal Opera House) Ковент Гарден (Королевский оперный театр)

Shakespeare Memorial Theatre Шекспировский театр

Old Vic театр «Олд Вик»

The Bolshoi Theatre Большой театр

The Moscow Art Theatre Московский Художественный театр (МХАТ)

The Maly Theatre Малый театр

9

Much Ado [ə'du:] About Nothing «Много шума из ничего»

Othello «Отелло»

Romeo and Juliet «Ромео и Джульетта»

Twelfth Night «Двенадцатая ночь»

Inspector-General «Ревизор»

The Queen of Spades «Пиковая дама»

The Three Sisters «Три сестры»

The Sea-Gull «Чайка»

Cherry Orchard «Вишневый сад»

Giselle «Жизель»

The School for Scandal «Школа злословия»

Don Quixote [ˈdɒn ˈkwɪksət] «Дон Кихот»

Swan Lake «Лебединое озеро»

The Kremlin Chimes «Кремлевские куранты»

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What kind of theatre is the one you've just mentioned?"

"It's an operetta theatre."

- a drama
- a comedy
- a variety
- a puppet

- 2) "What can you say of it?"

"It's certainly one of the best theatres in our city."

- the oldest
- the most serious
- the most popular
- the most original



"How about if we nip round the back and switch to the other channel?"

- 3) "Do you know the repertoire of the Bolshoi Theatre?"
 the Maly Theatre
 the Moscow Art Theatre
 the Drama Theatre

"Yes, I do."

- 4) "Which of their productions would you advise me to see?"
 plays
 operas
 shows

"I'd recommend you to see *Pygmalion* as a first choice."

King Lear

Don Quixote

Swan Lake



- 5) "Is that a really good production?"

"Certainly, it's **simply splendid.**"

a great success

too funny for words

just marvellous

- 6) "What does that play deal with?"

"It tells of **the life of a famous novelist.**"

the episodes of the Great Patriotic War

love and friendship of young people

the events in England in Cromwell's times

the adventures of a schoolboy

- 7) "Who is **performing** the leading part in that production?"

acting

singing

dancing

"As far as the bill says, **the leading part** is performed by
 the title role
 the main character
 the part of Romeo

the well-known actor X."

a totally unknown singer

the People's Artist of the U.S.S.R. Petrov

the famous English actor Laurence Olivier

- 8) "Is it easy or difficult to get tickets for this **performance?**"

play

ballet

show

"Very difficult: you can get them only **long in advance.**"

in a long queue
two weeks before it

9) "In what part of the auditorium do you like to sit?"

"I usually book seats in **the orchestra stalls.**"

the dress-circle
the balcony
the gallery
the second tier-box
the pit

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Wherever can Jane be now, I wonder?"

"She is either at home or at the theatre."

"But she isn't at home, I've rung her up."

"Then she must be at the opera."

"Is she a theatre-goer like that?"

"Yes, she is. She's crazy about theatre, you know."

II

"What is the best theatre in your city?"

"What do you mean?"

"I mean the cast of course."

"That's difficult to say, since we have one theatre for every type of art—that's why we have the best operatic cast, the best corps de ballet, the best musical comedy and the best drama performers."

III

"What is on at the musical comedy today?"

"I think it is some performance by the touring company."

"Are they good?"

"Well, yesterday the house was so full that there was no room even in the aisles."

IV

"I want two seats for Saturday to the Opera House."

"Let me see, I have one seat in the boxes."

"What about the stalls, please?"

"All sold, I'm sorry."

V

"Do you know where I went last night?"

"I have no idea. Where did you go?"

"I went to the theatre and saw *Uncle Vanya*. And you know, of course, how difficult it is to get tickets, don't you?"

"So how did you get them?"

"At the entrance to the theatre, just before the performance began. Accidentally,¹ I was passing by and a girl offered me a ticket."

"A lucky dog you are!"

VI

"Oh, there you are at last, Kate!"

"Hallo, Bill, I'm sorry I kept you waiting. It hasn't started yet, has it?"

"No, but there's a long queue in the cloak-room and we might not be let to the hall."

"Let's hurry up. I think we'll make it. Don't get upset, dear."

VII

"I have an extra ticket for the matinée tomorrow. Would you care to come along with me?"

"What theatre? And what is on?"

"It's the ballet *Giselle*."

"Why, thank you, I'd love to see it."

"So how shall we meet?"

"I suggest we should meet at the entrance to the theatre."

VIII

"Well, how did you enjoy the play, Kate?"

"Oh, enormously! I think the production was really brilliant and so was the acting. And what do you think?"

"I think just the same. If Jackson hadn't been ill, it would have been even better. They say he's wonderful in the part of the inspector."

"But his understudy was very good, too, especially in the last act. Of course the plot was rather absurd ..."²

"Well, it's a usual detective story."

¹ **Accidentally** Случайно

² **absurd** [əb'sɜ:d] абсурдный

IX

"I was very much moved by the performance of Smirnov."

"Oh, that 's a talented actor."

"And so versatile."

"Superb!"

X

"There was so much talk about the performance and after all it ended in a flop."

"Well, it is not so bad."

"How can you say that, when it is a complete failure."

"Oh, you're too critical."



XI

"I never knew there was a play of that title."

"Yes, it was made after the book, though they have changed a few things."

"Changed what?"

"Well, the scene is laid in a big city, instead of a castle. It's sort of modernized."

A STORY

(Jane, a schoolgirl, is fond of folk-dances and she attends many performances of this kind. Here are her impressions of visiting an Indian folk-dance ensemble.)

Hallo, Mary! Would you like to know what I saw yesterday? You won't believe but I was at the performance of the Indian folk-dance ensemble. Yes, it was very difficult to get tickets, you know. Anyhow I was lucky enough to get them. In fact I had an exciting evening. Indian dances are so beautiful and colourful. You probably don't know but according to a legend the first Indian dancer was god Brahma and originally it was not shown to the public. But now they have a lot of dancing companies touring all over the world. And yesterday's was one of them. They are such a success that they do not only give evening performances but matinées, too.

The house was full, there were even chairs put in the aisles. I had a friend sitting in the box, and my seat was in the first row of the balcony. The leading ballet-dancer got many curtain calls and gave three encores.

As you perhaps heard, Indian dancing is very expressive and every movement means something: an elephant, a fish or any other kind of animal. Anyhow, the performance is very simple, there's no scenery at all though sometimes they use light for effect. And the leading ballet-dancer was so magnificent that she moved the audience to tears. When the last curtain fell, there was a storm of applause. The audience stood applauding the dancers for almost half an hour. And, by the way, it wasn't a first-night performance. So you can imagine what it was like at their first show. The dancers were so versatile and each of them was so original that I wonder if they can have understudies.

I suggest you should go and see them by all means.

MUSIC AND DANCE

МУЗЫКА И ТАНЦЫ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You discuss with your friend the programme of the symphonic (chamber, light) music concert you plan to go to.
- 2) You compare notes of the musical concert and the performers of particular pieces after visiting the Philharmonic.
- 3) You have bought rare recordings of a certain musician or singer and invite your friend to come to your place and listen to them.
- 4) You exchange records with your friend.
- 5) At a party, you ask a friend of yours who can play the piano (the guitar, etc.) to perform some piece or a popular song.
- 6) You invite your friend to go to a dancing party.
- 7) At a dancing party, you ask the conductor of the band to play a dance you like.
- 8) Holding different views on music, you have an argument with your friend.
- 9) A boy invites a girl for a particular dance.
- 10) You discuss the problem "Music as a Hobby and a Profession".
- 11) You discuss the problem of sporting aspect of modern dances.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

aria ['ɑ:riə] ария

He sang Lensky's aria with great feeling. Он спел арию Ленского с большим чувством.

concerto [kɒn'tʃɛtəʊ] концерт (музыкальная форма)

piece [pi:s] 1) вещь, произведение, пьеса; 2) музыкальный инструмент
 rhapsody ['ræpsədi] рапсодия
 sonata [sə'nɑ:tə] соната
 symphony ['sɪmfəni] симфония
 symphony orchestra симфонический оркестр

2

1) **string instruments** струнные инструменты
 banjo ['bændʒou] банджо
 'cello ['tʃelou] (violoncello) виолончель
 guitar [gɪ'tɑ:] гитара
 harp [hɑ:p] арфа
 piano ['pjænou] пианино
 grand piano ['grænd 'pjænou] рояль

2) **wind instruments** духовые инструменты
 accordion [ə'kɔ:dʒən] аккордеон; гармоника
 bagpipe ['bægraɪp] волынка
 flute [flu:t] флейта
 harmonica [hɑ'mɒnikə] губная гармоника
 saxophone ['sæksəfoʊn] саксофон
 trumpet ['trʌmpɪt] труба
 to blow one's own trumpet хвалиться, заниматься саморекламой

3) **percussion [pə'kʌʃən] instruments** ударные инструменты
 cymbals ['sɪmbəlz] тарелки
 drum [drʌm] барабан



"He's been with us two years and I still don't know what instrument he plays!"

3

bass [beɪs] бас
 baritone ['bærɪtoun] баритон
 contralto [kən'træltou] контральто
 soprano [sə'prænou] сопрано
 mezzo-soprano ['medzousə'prænou] меццо-сопрано
 tenor ['tenə] тенор

4

accompanist [ə'kʌmpənɪst] аккомпаниатор
 drummer ['drʌmə] барабанщик
 jazzman ['dʒæzmən] музыкант джазового оркестра
 musician [mju:'zɪʃən] музыкант; композитор
 pianist ['pjænist] пианист
 soloist ['soulɒɪst] солист
 violinist [ˌvaɪə'lmɪst] скрипач

5

voice [vɔɪs] голос
 He is not in good voice tonight. Он сегодня не в голосе.
 chest [tʃɛst] voice грудной голос
 hoarse [hɔ:s] voice хриплый голос
 low [ləʊ] voice 1) тихий голос; 2) низкий голос
 round [raʊnd] voice мягкий голос
 sweet [swi:t] voice приятный голос

6

chorus ['kɔ:rəs] 1) хор, хоровая группа; 2) музыкальное произведение для хора; 3) припев, подхватываемый всем хором
 Mr. Brown sang the verses of the song and everybody joined in the chorus. Браун пел слова песни, а припев все исполняли хором.
 in chorus хором
 duet [dju:'et] дуэт
 ensemble [æn'sæmbl] ансамбль
 melody ['melədi] мелодия
 Syn. tune
 recital [rɪ'saɪtəl] 1) сольный концерт; 2) концерт из произведений одного композитора

7

concert ['kɒnsət] концерт
 It's a chamber (symphonic) music concert. Это концерт камерной (симфонической) музыки.
 music ['mju:zɪk] музыка
 to have an ear for music обладать музыкальным слухом
 classical ['klæsɪkəl] music классическая музыка
 chamber ['tʃeɪmbə] music камерная музыка

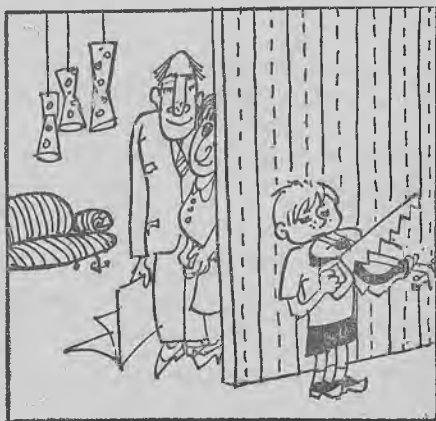
jazz music джазовая музыка
light music легкая музыка
symphonic [sim'fɒnik] **music** симфоническая музыка
programme ['prɒɪgræm] программа
 What's on the programme? Что в программе?
technique [tek'ni:k] техника (исполнения)
 The technique of this violinist is superb (brilliant). Техника
 игры этого скрипача превосходная (блестящая).

8

dance [dɑ:ns] 1) танец
 May I have the next dance with you? Можно мне вас пригласить на следующий танец?
 2) танцы, вечер танцев
 to give a dance устроить у себя дома танцы
polka ['pɒlkə] полька
tango ['tæŋ'ɡəʊ] танго
twist [twɪst] твист
waltz [wɔ:ls] вальс

9

to accompany [ə'kɒmpəni] аккомпанировать
 She accompanied me at the piano. Она аккомпанировала мне на фортепиано.
 to appreciate [ə'pri:ʃieɪt] понимать, ценить
 We appreciate Glinka's music for its folk character. Мы ценим музыку Глинки за ее народность.
 to interpret [ɪn'tɜ:pɪt] исполнять, интерпретировать, раскрывать художественный замысел произведения
 I like the way she interprets Beethoven. Мне нравится, как она исполняет Бетховена.
 to play [pleɪ] играть
 to play the guitar играть на гитаре
 to play a tune on the guitar сыграть мелодию на гитаре
 to play by notes играть по нотам
 to play by ear играть на слух



"I've never heard him play so enthusiastically."

- to sing [sɪŋ] (sang, sung) петь
 Sing us one of your new ballads. Спойте нам одну из своих
 новых баллад.
 to sing to the accompaniment of the guitar петь под аккомпани-
 мент гитары
 to sing out of tune фальшивить
 to trumpet трубить

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "Can you play **the piano**?"
 the violin
 the guitar
 the trumpet
 "Yes, a little."
- 2) "What are you going **to play**?"
 to give us
 to perform
 "I'd like to play **a new song by Petrov**."
 a sonata by Beethoven
 a piece from the Tchaikovsky concerto
 a tune of my own
- 3) "Could you play **that melody** on the guitar?"
 this song
 Chopin's sonata
 this dance tune
 "No, I'd rather play it on **the piano**."
 the accordion
 the violin
- 4) "What sort of concert is that?"
 "It's an evening of **classical music**."
 a concert chamber
 a show symphonic
 light
 jazz
 Soviet
- 5) "Well, what can you say of **it**?"
 his music
 this concerto
 her symphony
- a) "Oh, I enjoyed it very much: it's so **beautiful**."
 tuneful
 original and deep
 lyrical

- b) "In fact I disliked it: it's
too noisy."
very complex
trivial
very strange
- 6) "Have you heard my brother
(sister) sing?"

Robert
Petrov

"Yes, he (she) has a
beautiful voice."
pleasant
sweet
rather hoarse
unpleasant

- 7) "May I have this dance with
you?"

waltz
tango

"Oh, with pleasure."

- 8) "Would you care for a dance, Helen?"
"I'm sorry, but I'm engaged."

I'm not very good at dancing this
I'm awfully tired
I've already promised Jack

- 9) "The band is playing a bit too fast."

a bit too loud
rather badly
awfully
out of tune

"That's right."



"Thanks awfully, but I've just had
my dinner."

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Could you play this melody on the guitar?"

"I wonder if it is good on a string instrument."

"Do try it."

"But I haven't got the notes."

"Never mind, you'll be able to play the tune by ear."

II

"Do you play the piano?"

"Well, a little. I took music lessons, but it was long ago."

"Here's a little poem, I wrote it myself. Can you set it to music?"
"It's not so easy, but I'll try. I'll see if it suits some of the melodies I know."

III

"What do you usually do on Sundays, Mary?"
"That depends. Sometimes I stay at home and read a book or play the piano. Sometimes I go to a concert."
"I know you're very musical. Does your younger sister like music, too?"
"I wouldn't say so. She prefers the cinema."

IV

"They are giving a new opera at the Opera House."
"What is it?"
"It is *Tosca*."
"Have they got a good tenor for Cavaradoci?"
"Of course, there is a new singer with a charming voice."

V

"What's on the programme at the Philharmonic next Saturday?"
"There are three participants: a pianist and two violinists."
"Yes, but what is their programme?"
"Oh, the pianist will do a piece of Beethoven and the violinists will play two or three pieces of Tchaikovsky."
"Well, you aren't very exact. I think I'll have to see the bill myself."

VI

"You're singing out of tune."
"That can't be, here are the notes."
"Well, let me accompany you on the piano and you'll see."
"Yes, that was the note *do* and I took *mi*."

VII

"That boy has a marvellous ear for music."
"Isn't it surprising how he sings anything the first time he heard it?"
"And the voice is good, too."
"A little hoarse maybe but very pleasant to the ear."

VIII

"Have you ever heard Robert sing? They say he's very musical."
"Oh, yes. I once heard him sing. A number of people couldn't resist¹ the power of his voice."

"I only hope he won't do his songs at the party on Saturday."
"No, he won't, he has a sore throat."

IX

"This is a very tuneful melody."

"It is a Cuban folk-song."

"I love folk-songs, they are so original unlike anything else."

"That's right, there is nothing like folk-songs—they are so natural and tuneful."

X

"You must have a special liking to jazz music. All your records are in this line."

"Well, it is not exactly so. Mine are not all jazz music records—there are pieces of symphonic music, too."

"Not very many of them ..."

"Well, jazz music is essentially folk music, I can't understand this dislike of yours." •

XI

"Is it a big ensemble?"

"There are six of them—a banjo, an accordion, a flute, a harmonica and what else ..."

"They can't do without a guitar?"

"Well, yes, there are two guitars."

XII

"How wonderfully she dances!"

"No wonder, she's a dance stylist."

"You don't say so! She's a chemist."

"That's right. Ball dances is her hobby."

¹ to resist [rɪ'zɪst] *от. вынести*

XIII

"May I have the next dance with you, Jill?"

"You're a bit late, Johnny. I've promised it to Paul. Ask Nell."

"Thanks, but I've just danced with her."

A STORY

(Nick tells his mother of his visit to a friend.)

Yesterday I spent a most wonderful evening with Peter and his family. Peter is so gifted. To begin with he speaks English like a born Englishman. He plays the piano, the accordion and what not. Besides, he knows all types of music there exist in the world. He is especially fond of folk music. Peter's father has a large collection of all kinds of folk music, well, you know, European, Asian, African, there is even an album of Maori war dance music from New Zealand.

Well, yesterday they had a big day. Somebody gave them a brand-new record of Scottish folk music. I can't say I liked it at the very first hearing. When Peter saw how puzzled I looked he gave me a whole lecture of what Scottish music is.

As a matter of fact the Scots have quite an original musical tradition. They like various wind instruments like horns, flutes, trumpets; but of course their national pride is the bagpipe. It seems improbable but they manage to play all sorts of music on the bagpipe, like military marches, monotonous songs, lyric love songs and marvellous ballads of the past times. Some of these ballads are ancient, some are modern ones, but they are always tuneful and often vivacious. The musicians play by ear, or they may play by notes. Often the musician is the poet at the same time. He composes a poem and sets it to music, or better still he composes a poem while he is playing the tune. This is a tradition that goes back to Middle Ages to the famous Scottish bards who glorified the immortal Robert Bruce and the beautiful Mary of the Stuarts, the Queen of Scots. I wouldn't know it if Peter hadn't told me. And believe it or not, I began to really like the Scottish music after I learned all this. Would you care to listen to it, Mummy?

AT A FINE ARTS EXHIBITION

НА ВЫСТАВКЕ ИЗОБРАЗИТЕЛЬНОГО ИСКУССТВА



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You tell your new friend (a stranger) about the picture galleries (Fine Arts Museum) of your town.
- 2) You inquire of a museum attendant or guide what works of art are represented in the museum.
- 3) You are a guide of your school gallery.
- 4) You compare notes with a friend of the exhibition you visited.
- 5) You discuss the picture of your fellow amateur painter.
- 6) You talk with a friend about your favourite painters and their pictures.
- 7) You make arrangement with a friend to visit a newly opened show.
- 8) You discuss different trends in painting.
- 9) You talk on life and creative activities of artists in socialist and capitalist societies.
- 10) You discuss the problem "Painting and Photography".
- 11) Two amateur painters exchange practical advice on the pictures they are painting.
- 12) You talk with an artist in his studio (on his creative activities and plans).

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

art [ɑ̃t] искусство

applied art прикладное искусство

She is studying art. Она изучает искусство.

Fine Arts изобразительное искусство
Painting, drawing and sculpture are Fine Arts. Живопись, графика и скульптура — виды изобразительного искусства.
folk art народное искусство
graphic ['græfɪk] **art** графика
work of art произведение искусства
painting ['peɪntɪŋ] 1) живопись, жанр (вид) живописи
battle painting батальная живопись
genre [ʒɑnr] **painting** жанровая живопись
landscape painting пейзажная живопись
mural ['mjuərəl] **painting** фресковая живопись
Syn. fresco painting
seascape painting морской пейзаж, марина
 2) картина, роспись
oil painting картина, написанная масляными красками
still life натюрморт
sculpture ['skʌlptʃə] скульптура
The sculpture of this fountain is magnificent. Скульптура этого фонтана великолепна.
antique [æn'ti:k] **sculpture** античная скульптура

2

artist ['ɑ:tɪst] художник
connoisseur [,kɒnɪ'sɔ:] знаток, ценитель
He was a great connoisseur in (of) Dutch painting. Он был большим знатоком голландской живописи.
engraver [ɪn'grɛɪvə] гравер
guide [gaɪd] гид, экскурсовод
master ['mɑ:stə] великий художник, мастер
painter ['peɪntə] художник, живописец
animal painter анималист
landscape painter пейзажист
painter of seascapes маринист
sitter ['sɪtə] натурщик
Syn. model ['mɒdl]
sculptor ['skʌlptə] скульптор

3

brush [brʌʃ] кисть; **the brush** искусство художника
This picture belongs to the brush of Goya. Эта картина принадлежит кисти Гойи.
canvas ['kænvəs] 1) холст; 2) полотно, картина
Look at this canvas. Взгляни на эту картину.
easel ['i:zl] мольберт

paint [peɪnt] краска
oil paints масляные краски
Syn. oils

palette ['pæltɪ] 1) палитра; 2) творческая манера художника

Looking at the picture one could tell painter's palette at once. При взгляде на картину сразу чувствовалась палитра художника.

sketch [sketʃ] набросок, этюд
Syn. study

water-colour ['wɔ:tə,kɒlə] акварель



4

cartoon [kɑ:'tu:n] карикатура
(преим. политическая)

drawing ['drɔ:ɪŋ] рисунок

pencil drawing рисунок карандашом

engraving [ɪn'greɪvɪŋ] гравюра

masterpiece ['mɑ:stəpi:s] шедевр

picture ['pɪktʃə] картина

print [prɪnt] эстамп

portrait ['pɔ:trɪt] портрет

self-portrait автопортрет

statue ['stætʃu:] статуя

That was the statue of Neptune. Это была статуя Нептуна.

statuette [ˌstætʃu'et] статуэтка



5

background ['bækgraʊnd] задний план, фон

In the picture one can see a castle with a background of hills.

На картине был изображен замок на фоне холмов.

colouring ['kɒləɪŋ] колорит

foreground ['fɔ:graʊnd] передний план

life [laɪf] натура, жизнь

life-like словно живой; очень похожий

to paint from life писать с натуры

life-sized в натуральную величину

shade [ʃeɪd] оттенок, тень

subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt] 1) тема, сюжет; 2) объект, предмет

view [vju:] 1) вид
view of the town вид города
2) осмотр
to be on view быть выставленным для обозрения, экспонироваться

6

classicism ['klæsɪsɪzəm] классицизм; следование классическим образцам

impressionism [ɪm'preʃənɪzəm] импрессионизм

realism ['riəlɪzəm] реализм

Socialist realism социалистический реализм

Renaissance [ri'neɪsəns] Ренессанс, Возрождение

style [stɑɪl] стиль

The picture was in the style of Rembrandt. Картина была написана в стиле (произведений) Рембрандта.

trend [trend] направление в искусстве, тенденция

His pictures established a new trend in modern painting. Его картины утвердили новое направление в современной живописи.

7

authentic [ɔ:'θentɪk] подлинный, достоверный

distinct [dɪs'tɪŋkt] отчетливый, ясно различимый

All the shades in the picture were quite distinct. Все оттенки на картине были ясно различимы.

marvellous ['mævələs] чудный, чудесный

nude [nju:d] обнаженный

vague [veɪɡ] неясный, неопределенный

vague resemblance отдаленное сходство

valuable ['væljuəbl] ценный

The Tretyakov Gallery is famous for its valuable collections of works of Russian masters. Третьяковская галерея известна своими ценными коллекциями картин русских мастеров.

8

to convey [kən'veɪ] передавать (например: идею, чувство и т. д.)

This picture conveys to you some idea of man's beauty. Эта картина передает идею человеческой красоты.

to depict [dɪ'pɪkt] изображать

Several men on horseback were depicted in the background. На заднем плане было изображено несколько всадников.

to execute ['eksɪkjʊ:t] выполнять, исполнять

The landscape painting was executed with great skill. Пейзаж был выполнен с большим искусством.

to exhibit [ɪg'zɪbɪt] выставлять, участвовать в выставках

Syn. to display

- to mould** [mould] лепить, придавать форму, отливать
He moulded the head of a girl out of plain clay. Он вылепил голову девочки из обыкновенной глины.
- to paint** [peint] писать красками, заниматься живописью; изображать
He painted a big ship in the foreground. На переднем плане он изобразил (нарисовал) большой корабль.
- to portray** [pɔ:'treɪ] изображать; рисовать портрет
He portrayed poor peasants rather realistically. Он изображал бедных крестьян достаточно реалистически.
- to represent** [,reprɪ'zent] 1) представлять
The masters of the Renaissance were represented at this exhibition rather well. Мастера эпохи Возрождения были на этой выставке представлены довольно полно.
2) изображать, показывать, представлять собой
This painting represents a hunting scene. Эта картина изображает сцену охоты.
- to restore** [rɪ'stɔ:] реставрировать
The picture was in a very bad state and it took months to restore it. Картина была в очень плохом состоянии, и понадобилось много месяцев, чтобы ее реставрировать.
- to sit** [sit] (sat, sat) позировать
I'd like to paint your portrait, will you sit for me? Я бы хотел написать ваш портрет, вы будете позировать мне?
- to sketch** [sketʃ] делать наброски, эскизы
- to treat** [tri:t] трактовать
The subjects of her paintings can be treated in a different way. Сюжеты ее произведений можно трактовать по-разному.

9

- collection** [kə'leɪʃən] коллекция, собрание (произведений)
private collection частная коллекция
This picture by Rembrandt belongs to the private collection of some British connoisseur and that's why it is represented here only by a copy. Эта картина Рембрандта входит в частную коллекцию одного английского коллекционера, поэтому она представлена здесь только копией.
- exhibition** [,eksɪ'bɪʃən] выставка, экспозиция
We were at the annual exhibition of modern painting yesterday. Вчера мы были на ежегодной выставке современной живописи.
- gallery** ['gæləri] картинная галерея
the National Gallery (London) Национальная галерея (в Лондоне; один из крупнейших в мире музеев европейского изобразительного искусства)
- museum** [mju:'ziəm] музей

- 5) "What does this artist generally depict in his **pictures?**"
 canvases
 works

"Different things. In this one, for example, he depicts
 a **genre scene.**"
 a busy street
 an oriental market
 an evening in autumn
 the stormy sea
 a caravan in the desert

- 6) "I can't make out what's
 depicted in the **foreground.**"

the background
 the middleground
 the distance

"It's obviously a horseman."
 a rock
 a sail
 a haystack

- 7) "What idea does this picture
 convey?"

"To my mind, the picture conveys
 an idea of man's beauty."
 an idea of strength of
 human spirit
 an idea of mother's love
 a sense of space (light)

- 8) "What **colours** does this
 painter prefer?"

tones
 shades

"He executes his pieces
 mostly in **bright colours.**"
 dark tones
 warm shades

- 9) "What school of (trend in)
 painting does this artist belong to?"

"His works are typical specimens
 of **classicism.**"
 romanticism
 realism
 old Flemish
 School



CONVERSATIONS

I

"Today's newspaper reads an exhibition of amateur painters is to be opened at the city Fine Arts Museum next month."

"Oh, that's what George told me about last week. He will also take part in this show."

"Will he really? Can he produce anything sensible?"

"Certainly, he can. The latest landscape I saw in his studio caught my imagination. I think he'll be a success at this exhibition."

II

"Does your gallery contain contemporary British painting?"

"Unfortunately, not. It specializes only in the arts and culture of the Far East and India."

"I'd like to see the works of modern Indian artists. Where are they displayed?"

"They are on the second floor."

III

"Do you often discuss art with Jill?"

"Very seldom."

"Why, she's so keen on modern art."

"That's right. But whenever we start discussing it we just quarrel."¹

IV

"What do you think of Mr. Jones' works?"

"Well, he's a brilliant landscape painter, isn't he?"

"On the whole he is, but there's one thing I'm not sure I like about his canvases."

"What is it that you don't like about them?"

"You see, his colours are too dark. Don't you think so?"

V

"Oh look at this picture, it's a masterpiece, I believe!"

"Masterpiece, you say? What makes you think so?"

¹ to quarrel [ˈkwɔrəl] ссориться

"Because it conveys its meaning with such a great feeling."
"It's just exaggeration.¹ The painting isn't too bad, indeed, but I wouldn't dub it a masterpiece."

VI

"Whose portrait is that?"
"Which do you mean, *who painted* the picture or *who is painted* in it?"
"Well, I'd like to know both."
"It's Repin's picture of ... Repin. That is, it's his self-portrait."

VII

"This little portrait is of great value though it cost the Gallery only a few hundred pounds."
"How's that?"
"The matter is that the picture was bought unrecognized and last year the experts found that it belonged to the brush of Goya."
"It's rather curious. I have several little oil pictures at home. Don't you think I must take them to an expert?"

VIII

"This abstract painting is quite unusual."
"And the way some of such 'works' are produced is still more unusual. I just saw 'painting' a picture of this kind in the studio of a fashionable French artist."
"Well, did he use some unusual technique?"
"Oh, yes, rather. He made a man and a woman dance barefoot over a canvas on which oil paints had been spread. Thus he produced most of his famous pictures."

IX

"Would you like to sit for a picture, Mary?"
"I'd like to, but I haven't got the patience for that. Will it last long?"
"No, it'll take me only an hour to make a sketch."
"That's too long. Nick will manage to make that in half as much time so I'd better sit for him."
"Well, you have a free choice."

¹ exaggeration [ɪɡˌzædʒə'reɪʃən] преувеличение

X

"I can't tell what is depicted in the right middle distance."

"I'm not surprised: you're standing too close to the picture. If you stepped back you'd see much better. The artist uses certain technique."

"I'd gladly follow your advice, but I'm short-sighted, you know, and I left my specs at home."

XI

"Speaking of still life—how do you like this one?"

"It's fine. The chicken looks pretty delicious. But as to the apples, they are a bit too blue."

"You aren't an expert in painting, for sure. You took the turkey for a chicken and plums for apples."

"Well, am I to blame for that? Isn't it the painter who misled me, eh?"

STORY 1

(On visiting the Fine Arts Museum together with his classmates, Victor Popov tells his father of his impressions.)

A VISIT TO THE FINE ARTS MUSEUM

Last month our tutor arranged a group visit to the city Fine Arts Museum. When we came there we were met by the guide who told us the history of the Museum and how its collections had started. The Museum was founded at the end of the 19th century.

Then the guide took us to the first room. It contained a rich collection of antique sculptures, mostly Greek and Roman. I was surprised at the great skill of ancient sculptors. The figures were so realistic, full of energy and life.

In another room were the paintings which represented the epoch of the Renaissance. Many of the pictures were of religious content and it wasn't easy to understand them without the guide's explanations. But the great masters of those times painted not only gods and angels but also scenes taken from everyday life and portraits of ordinary people. Unfortunately, the Museum possesses only a few originals of the Renaissance painters. Most of the artists, such as Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci and others are represented by copies.

I was deeply impressed by the works of masters of later periods, too. Those artists belonged to the classic and romantic

schools in painting. Several canvases were simply brilliant and it was hard to tear oneself away from them.

The guide said the old masters had paid special attention to the composition of a picture, precision¹ in lines and colour effects. All the objects and people in pictures were depicted so vividly, so life-like, that it was almost impossible to notice the painter's technique. Here the guide cited Oscar Wilde as saying that one should be able to say of a picture not that it is 'well painted', but that it is 'not painted' at all. Each of us enjoyed that sentiment.²

But what struck me most of all was the room where the pictures representing the 19th century realism were displayed. One could stand for hours in front of those canvases and admire them.

We also liked the section of Soviet painting. As the guide said here one could form an idea of what has been achieved in the fifty years of Soviet painting in spite of the fact that only some of the outstanding works by Soviet masters were on view.

Such pictures as *A Partisan's Mother* by S. Gerasimov, *Lenin Speaking at the Third Y. C. L. Congress* by B. Ioganson and others still stand in my eyes. My attention was attracted by a humble painting, entitled *Cyclist*: a young lad, obviously a worker, standing with a bicycle near the highway against a background of several tall modern buildings. The picture gives the feeling of distance and atmosphere. Everything in the picture is characteristic of Soviet life.

We all liked the visit to the Museum immensely. Unfortunately the visit didn't last very long and we skipped³ a great deal of interesting works of art. I think I must go to the Museum again and study the exhibits more thoroughly.⁴

STORY 2

(Jim Smith, a senior form pupil, is making a report on English painters at the school Fine Arts Club.)

ENGLISH PAINTERS

I'd like to tell you a few words about the most renowned artists of England and give you a touch on their creative activities.

¹ precision [pri'siʒən] точность

² sentiment ['sentimənt] высказывание

³ to skip перескакивать, пропускать

⁴ thoroughly ['θɒrəʊli] тщательно

Some of the greatest foreign masters were attracted to Britain by honours and titles of nobility.¹ Among them was Van Dyck [væn'daɪk], the famous Flemish painter, who married the daughter of a lord and lived in England for a long time. He was the father of the English portrait school. His main successors were like him foreigners.

The first truly English painter was William Hogarth ['hougɑθ] (1697—1764). For more than a century England was to see a brilliant succession of geniuses:² Reynolds, Gainsborough, Lawrence, Constable and Turner.

One of the glories of English art is portrait painting, another is landscape. In both directions it rose to supreme heights.

W. Hogarth was born in London in the family of a schoolmaster. A rebel³ and an innovator, Hogarth was a curious observer of people and life. In his famous set of pictures called *Mariage à la Mode*⁴ and others he vividly portrayed the national character.

Sir Joshua Reynolds ['dʒɔʃwə 'reɪnlɪdz] (1723—1792) was one of the outstanding British portraitists. He was the first president of the Royal Academy and the principal painter of the king. He stayed three years in Rome copying Old Masters. Unfortunately, many of his paintings have cracked and faded.

Thomas Gainsborough ['geɪnzbərə] (1727—1788) was the creator of the English school of landscape, though he had to paint a lot of portraits, too. But even in his portraits he is an out-of-door painter. He was a great admirer of Van Dyck, but his palette was quite different.

John Constable ['kɒnstəbl] (1776—1837) was one of the greatest landscapists in history. At that time there were few people in England who appreciated landscapes. So he had to show his pictures in France where he was awarded⁵ the gold medal for one of his paintings.

Joseph Turner (1775—1851) was a sailor at heart and painted mostly marine subjects. He tried to portray the mood of the sea through the experiences of man.

¹ titles of nobility дворянские титулы

² genius ['dʒiːnjəs] гений

³ rebel ['reɪbl] бунтарь

⁴ *Mariage à la Mode* «Модный брак» (название серии произведений Хогарта)

⁵ to be awarded [ə'wɔːdɪd] быть награжденным

SIGHTSEEING. AT A MUSEUM

ОСМОТР ДОСТОПРИМЕЧАТЕЛЬ- НОСТЕЙ. В МУЗЕЕ



A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You tell a stranger or a guest all about the places of interest in your town (locality).
- 2) You show to a group of visiting schoolchildren the points of interest of your city (town, locality).
- 3) You inquire of the guide about a particular point of interest or an exhibit.
- 4) Showing your city to guests, you describe the places connected with the revolutionary activities and partisan movement.
- 5) You compare notes of a sightseeing tour or a visit to a museum.
- 6) You are a guide of your school museum.
- 7) You discuss a plan of setting up a school museum.
- 8) You discuss the problem "Places of Historical Interest and Reconstruction of the City".
- 9) You discuss the problem "When a Thing Becomes an Exhibit of a Museum".
- 10) You discuss the qualities indispensable for a guide.

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY

1

district [ˈdɪstrɪkt] район, округ, участок

industrial [ɪnˈdʌstriəl] **district** промышленный район

shopping [ˈʃɒpɪŋ] **district** торговый район

I live not far from the shopping district. Я живу недалеко от торгового района.

- Syn. section** ['sekʃən] район, участок города
business ['biznis] **section** деловой район
environs ['enviənz] *pl* окрестности
 The environs of Kiev are buried in foliage. Окрестности Киева утопают в зелени.
outskirts ['aʊtska:ts] *pl* окраина, предместья (города)
 in the outskirts of на окраине
suburb ['sʌbə:b] пригород; *pl* окрестности
 Several residential areas have sprung up in the suburbs of our city. Несколько жилых районов появилось в окрестностях нашего города.

2

- cannon** ['kænən] пушка; орудие
castle ['kɑ:sl] замок, дворец
cathedral [kə'thi:drəl] кафедральный собор
 St. Paul's Cathedral in London is a very beautiful building.
 Собор св. Павла в Лондоне — очень красивое здание.
cemetery ['semɪtri] кладбище
 Karl Marx was buried at Highgate Cemetery in London. Карл Маркс был похоронен на Хайгейтском кладбище в Лондоне.
chapel ['tʃæpəl] часовня, церковь (тюремная, полковая, домовая)
ensemble [æn'sæmbəl] ансамбль
architectural [ˌɑ:kɪ'tektʃərəl] **ensemble** архитектурный ансамбль
fortress ['fɔ:trɪs] крепость
monument ['mɒnjumənt] монумент, памятник
 The monument to Nelson (the Nelson monument) in the centre of Trafalgar Square in London is 185 feet high. Памятник Нельсону в центре Трафальгарской площади в Лондоне имеет высоту 185 футов.
Syn. memorial памятник
to erect [ɪ'rekt] **a monument (to)** воздвигнуть памятник
 Who is this monument erected to? Кому воздвигли этот памятник?
palace ['pælɪs] дворец
 Buckingham Palace Букингемский дворец (лондонская резиденция короля)
remains [rɪ'meɪnz] *pl* остатки (то, что уцелело от разрушения, гибели и т. д.)
 You can still see the remains of Roman fortresses in many Danube towns. Во многих придунайских городах все еще можно видеть остатки римских крепостей.
Syn. ruins ['ru:ɪnz] *pl* руины
sights [saɪts] *pl* достопримечательности
Syn. places of interest
to see the sights (of) осматривать достопримечательности
Syn. to do the sights; to go sightseeing

tomb [tu:m] 1) могила; 2) надгробный памятник

tower ['tauə] башня

the Tower (of London) Тауэр (арсенал и музей средневекового оружия)

3

exhibition [ˌeksɪ'biʃən] выставка

the U.S.S.R. Exhibition of Economic Achievements Всесоюзная выставка достижений народного хозяйства

museum [mju:'ziəm] музей

archaeological museum археологический музей

home museum дом-музей

mansion ['mænsən] museum музей-усадьба

museum of regional ['ri:dʒənəl] studies краеведческий музей

museum of oriental [ˌɔ:ri'entl] art музей восточного искусства

the British Museum Британский музей (в Лондоне)

Karl Marx and Vladimir Ilyich Lenin often worked in the British Museum Library. Карл Маркс и Владимир Ильич Ленин часто работали в библиотеке Британского музея.

4

antiquity [æn'tɪkwɪti] 1) древность, старина; 2) *pl* древности

armour ['ɑ:mə] вооружение; доспехи; латы; панцирь

carving ['kɑ:vɪŋ] резьба по дереву; резная работа

embroidery [ɪm'brɔɪdəri] вышивка

find [faɪnd] находка

archaeological find археологическая находка

fossil ['fɒsl] окаменелость, ископаемое

glassware ['glɑ:swə] стекло; стеклянные изделия, посуда

jewellery ['dʒu:ələri] драгоценности, ювелирные изделия

manuscript ['mænɪskrɪpt] рукопись

mummy ['mʌmi] мумия

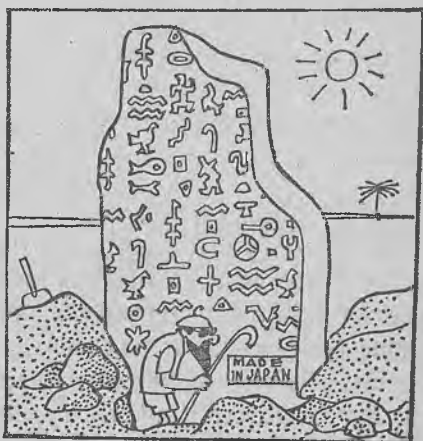
pottery ['pɒtəri] 1) глиняные изделия, фаянс; 2) керамика

rarity ['ræərɪti] редкая вещь

relic ['reɪlɪk] реликвия

stuffed [stʌft] animal чучело животного

vase [vɑ:z] ваза



style [stail] стиль

baroque [bə'rouk] **style** стиль барокко

The baroque style is most richly represented in this architectural ensemble. Стиль барокко наиболее богато представлен в этом архитектурном ансамбле.

classic(al) ['klæsɪk(l)] **style** классический стиль

Gothic ['gəθɪk] **style** готический стиль

Renaissance [rə'neɪsəns] **style** стиль ренессанс

to be built in the Gothic (baroque, classic, Renaissance, etc.)

style быть построенным в готическом (барокко, классическом, ренессанс и т. д.) стиле

arch [ɑ:tʃ] свод; арка

column ['kɒləm] колонна

The interior of the Parthenon was surrounded by columns of the Doric order. Интерьер Парфенона образовывала колоннада в дорическом стиле.

Syn. **pillar** ['pɪlə] столб, опора, колонна

cupola ['kju:pələ] купол

Close to the palace there is a cathedral crowned with a huge cupola. Рядом с дворцом расположен собор, увенчанный огромным куполом.

Syn. **dome** [daʊm] купол, свод

façade [fə'sæd] фасад

The façade of the museum is a portico of four Corinthian columns. Фасад музея представляет собой портик из четырех коринфских колонн.

niche [ni:tʃ] ниша

plaque [plæk] мемориальная доска

spire ['spaɪə] шпиль

architect ['ɑ:kɪtekt] архитектор

The palace was built after the design of architect N. Дворец был построен по проекту архитектора Н.

curator [kju'reɪtə] смотритель, хранитель (музея)

guide [gaɪd] гид, экскурсовод

tourist ['tuəɪst] турист, путешественник

Syn. **sightseer** ['saɪt,sɪə] турист, осматривающий достопримечательности

8

bronze [ˈbrɒnz] бронза
 clay [kleɪ] глина
 gem [dʒem] драгоценный камень
 granite [ˈgrænit] гранит
 ivory [ˈaɪvəri] слоновая кость
 fossil ivory мамонтовая кость
 leather [ˈleðə] кожа
 marble [ˈmɑːbl] мрамор
 plaster of Paris [ˈplɑːstə əv ˈpærɪs] гипс
 porcelain [ˈpɔːslɪn] фарфор

9

guide-book [ˈgaɪd,bʊk] справочник, путеводитель
 itinerary [aɪˈtɪnərəri] маршрут
 What's the itinerary of your tour? Каков маршрут вашей
 экскурсии?
 tour [tuə] путешествие; поездка; экскурсия
 Syn. excursion [ɪksˈkɜːʃən] экскурсия
 to make a tour of the town совершить экскурсию по городу
 visit [ˈvɪzɪt] посещение, экскурсия
 class visit учебная экскурсия
 to make a visit to совершить экскурсию в
 Everybody liked the idea of making a class visit to the
 Tretyakov Art Gallery. Всем понравилась мысль совершить
 учебную экскурсию в Третьяковскую галерею.

10

ancient [ˈeɪnfənt] древний, античный
 ancient Greece [griːs] (Rome [roum]) Древняя Греция (Рим)
 majestic [məˈdʒestɪk] величественный
 medieval [ˌmediːˈi:vəl] средневековый
 The Gothic style is characteristic of the medieval architecture
 of Western Europe. Готический стиль характерен для средне-
 вековой архитектуры Западной Европы.
 memorial [mɪˈmɔːriəl] мемориальный
 Tourists from many countries visit the Karl Marx Memorial
 Library in London. Туристы из многих стран посещают Ме-
 мориальную библиотеку Карла Маркса в Лондоне.
 picturesque [ˌpɪktʃəˈresk] живописный
 unique [juːˈniːk] единственный в своем роде, уникальный

- to **admire** [əd'maɪə] **smth. (smb.)** восхищаться чем-л. (кем-л.)
Everybody admired this monument. Все восхищались этим монументом.
- to **be beautiful** ['bju:tɪfəl] **for smth.** славиться чем-л.
Paris is beautiful for its architecture. Париж славится своей архитектурой.
- to **be famous for smth.** быть знаменитым (известным) чем-л.
Leningrad is famous for its numerous fine buildings most of which have both an artistic and historical value. Ленинград известен своими многочисленными прекрасными зданиями, большая часть которых обладает как художественной, так и исторической ценностью.
- to **be worth seeing** представлять интерес для осмотра
That town is worth seeing. Тот город стоит посмотреть.
- to **date** [deɪt] **относиться (о времени)**
This fortress dates back to the 1st century B. C. (Before Christ) and that arch dates back to the 5th century A. D. (Anno Domini). Эта крепость относится к I веку до нашей эры, а та арка относится к V веку нашей эры.
- to **do (did, done) smth.** осматривать что-л.
It took us almost two hours to do that old district. У нас ушло почти два часа на осмотр того старого района.
- to **dominate** ['dɒmɪneɪt] **smth.** возвышаться, доминировать, господствовать над чем-л.
The huge cupola of St. Peter's Cathedral dominates the vast area of Rome. Огромный купол собора св. Петра возвышается над большим районом Рима.
- to **erect** [ɪ'rekt] **воздвигать, сооружать**
The Monument is the name for the high column erected in London to commemorate the Great Fire of 1666. «Монумент» — так называется высокая колонна, воздвигнутая в Лондоне в память о большом пожаре 1666 года.
Syn. to raise, to build, to construct
- to **make an entry** **делать запись (в книге посетителей)**
We enjoyed our visit to the museum and made entries in the visitors' book. Нам очень понравилось посещение музея, и мы сделали записи в книге посетителей.

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

- 1) "What's worth seeing in **this city?**"
the outskirts of the town
this locality

"In the first place you shouldn't fail to see **the cathedral.**"

the Obelisk in remembrance of fallen soldiers
the ruins of the old fortress
the architectural ensemble
the caves
the chapel
the cemetery

2) "What museums are there in the city?"

"They are many, but I'd recommend you to visit **the Historical Museum.**"

the Lenin Museum
the archaeological museum
the ethnographical museum
the Museum of Revolution
the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts
the museum of regional studies
the Gorky Memorial Home Museum

3) "What's of special interest in this museum?"

"It's famous for its **unique** collection of **ivory carvings.**"

rare	ancient pottery
marvellous	medieval armoury
interesting	17th century costumes
	icons
	glassware
	fossils

4) "What's this object made of?"

"It's made of **bronze.**"

marble
stone
porcelain
leather

5) "What times does this **article** belong to?"

exhibit
thing
vase

"It dates back to **the 4th century B. C.**"

the 12th century A. D.
the Middle Ages
the time of the Renaissance
the prehistorical epoch
the reign of Peter the Great
the period of the Roman Empire



"It doesn't leave much time for sightseeing!"

6) "What's the style of this **building**?"

palace
mansion
cathedral

"It was built in the **classical** style."

Gothic
Renaissance
baroque

7) "What's that **structure** over there?"

building to the right
monument to the left
in the distance
on the top of the hill
behind the fountain
on the left of the sky-scraper

"As far as I know, it's a **newly built** school."

it looks like an old chapel
it seems to be a dwelling house
some theatre
the TV tower
the Central Department Store
the Palace of Pioneers

8) "Now I'd like to attract your attention to this **spire**."

column
arch
staircase
monument

"Oh, how **magnificent**: it's a real piece of art."

impressive
fine
beautiful
marvellous

9) "What does this **monument** commemorate?"

obelisk
column
memorial



"If it's Italy, and on Tuesday we were in Holland, then it proves we've already seen Belgium."

"It was **raised** in commemoration of the **heroic defence of the city**."

set up
erected
built

the battle at Stalingrad
the launching of the first
artificial satellite of the
Earth

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Is there anything worth seeing in your town?"

"Oh, there are a great many things to see here."

"What would you recommend me to see in the first place?"

"Well, you should see the remains of the medieval fortress, the botanical gardens and, of course, the local museum."

"I'd like to begin with the latter. When is the museum open to the public?"

"On all the days of the week except Monday, from 10 a. m. to 6 p. m."

II

"I can see a magnificent palace on the top of that hill. When was it built?"

"It was built in Catherine's times."

"It's such a large building. Who was it occupied by?"

"It was occupied by the landlord's family."

"And what is there now?"

"Now it's been turned into a mansion museum."

III

"This cathedral looks really impressive."

"Yes, Westminster Abbey still remains an unsurpassed¹ specimen of early Gothic."

"You sound like a real guide. Do you happen to know when it was built?"

"Certainly I do. It was built as far back as the 11th century and rebuilt in the 13th century, in which form it exists today."

"One can hardly believe that!"

IV

"Is this the Sightseeing Bureau? Can you put us down for a tour of the city?"

"Certainly we can. But the next excursion coach leaves in an hour. Will the time suit you?"

"Well, how long does the round last?"

"Two hours."

¹ unsurpassed [ˈʌnsə:ˈpɑ:st] непревзойденный

"I'm afraid we shan't manage it. We may be late for the plane. Where can we buy a guide-book?"

V

"Have you seen the memorial to the heroes of World War II yet? It was unveiled last year."

"Do you mean the monument in Central Square?"

"That's right. You should do it by all means."

"Well, I saw some monument yesterday when on a bus but I'm not sure that was the one you speak about."

"There's no doubt you saw some other monument. There are many of them in this town. If you'd seen that memorial, you wouldn't have mixed it with anything else."

VI

"You say this temple was built as far back as the 2nd century A. D."

"Yes, it's as old as that."

"It looks impressive. In fact it's the oldest building I've seen that is in such a good condition."

"It might have looked still better if it had not been for the earthquake several years ago which ruined it still more."

VII

"Are these exhibits genuine or only models?"

"Does it make any difference? For me it's just the same. I can never tell genuine things from their copies."

"This piece of antique column, for one, is surely a plaster copy."

"Well, let's consult the guide-book ... Oh, you're just wrong. It's authentic, as the book reads."

VIII

"This fountain has a rather large stone basin."

"Yes, and there's a very interesting belief about it."

"You say a belief? What is it about?"

"They say if a visitor comes to this fountain at midnight and drops a coin into the water, he is sure to return to this city at some future time."

"Oh, fine! And how much is the traveller to drop into it?"

"Well, I don't know that."

IX

"Let's look at that memorial closer."

"I can't see any memorial here. Just ruins of a house."

"That's right. This building was destroyed during World War II and it was left unrestored as a natural monument of war."

"Oh, that's what it is! It's undoubtedly impressive, I must say."

X

"Come on, I'd like to see the collection of antique pottery. They say it's somewhere on the third floor."

"Another collection? It's impossible! My legs won't carry me any more."

"Well, you might wait for me in the lobby if you like. You don't seem to be very curious."

"In fact there are too many collections for my curiosity."

XI

"What impressed you most of all?"

"You know, Jill, there were so many interesting things to see that I can hardly tell what was the most impressive."

"Well, how did you like the new suspension bridge?"¹

"Oh, that's marvellous beyond any words! A surely impressive structure!"

STORY 1

(Boris Ivanov, a Muscovite, was a member of a tourist group visiting Novgorod. Here is his story about the visit.)

IN ANCIENT NOVGOROD

A trip to Novgorod. "Why to Novgorod?" you may ask. "What's so special about it?" I believe a trip to Novgorod is a wonderful journey into Russia's history ...

The city of Novgorod was first mentioned in chronicles² in 859 A. D.

¹ suspension bridge *висячий мост*

² chronicle [*'krɔnɪkl*] *хроника, летопись*

If you arrive in Novgorod by train, it does not strike you as an ancient city at first sight—everywhere there are new modern buildings—houses, cinemas, shops, cafés and so on. All of them were built comparatively recently on the ruins left by World War II.

Then suddenly you notice surprisingly a graceful church at the end of the street, a cathedral at the end of another, and another old church in a third street. Novgorod is planned in such a way that the cupolas of its churches and monasteries and the towers of its Kremlin can be seen from every street and every square of the city, wherever you happen to be. And all of them are wonderful monuments of architecture, painting and culture of old times. I think no other ancient town of Russia has preserved so many splendid examples of Russian architecture and monumental paintings of the 11—17th centuries as Novgorod.

There are many monasteries in and around the city. Probably I'll mention only the 12th century Yuryevsky Monastery. Its cathedral was built by a Russian master in 1119. Massive and towering, it looks like a group of knights in helmets on the lookout for the enemy. Many people come to Novgorod to admire the frescoes by Theophanos, the famous Byzantine¹ artist. The images on his murals are very expressive.

You will be also impressed by the Kremlin, this traditional landmark of all ancient Russian cities. It is in the centre of Novgorod. The simple walls and towers of the Kremlin surround a great many unique relics of different eras. It is an unforgettable place . . .

A guide will tell you a lot of interesting things about Novgorod and of its architectural monuments. He will also tell you the legend about the Novgorod "guest", the merchant Sadko. The poetic legend inspired Rimsky-Korsakov, the well-known Russian composer, to write the opera *Sadko*. And I'm sure, when you hear the wonderful melodies of this opera again, you will remember that splendid museum city of Novgorod.

STORY 2

(Alla Sanina tells a story of the museum set up by the pupils of her school.)

OUR MUSEUM

Several years ago schoolchildren in our village set up a museum. Our idea was not only to collect relics and rarities. We wanted to study different epochs in the history of art, the works of individual artists, and history in general.

¹ Byzantine [baɪ'zæntaɪn] византийский

Our museum is housed in an old two-storey mansion standing on a hilltop, which gives a view of the surrounding country and the winding¹ river. But the pride of the place is not outside but inside the museum which contains over three thousand exhibits.

In one of the rooms are displayed articles of folk applied arts: wood carvings, pottery, embroidery, articles made of metals, paintings on wood, old jewellery, etc. In another room you can see various archaeological findings, such as ancient coins arms and armoury, and other antiquities. The exposition of the natural history section includes a number of stuffed animals, skeletons of living animals and fossils, collections of various minerals, stones and plants.

You may ask where we get those numerous exhibits from. There are different ways to get them. Most of them are collected by the pupils themselves. Others were sent to us from the central museums. Last year an archaeological expedition worked in our locality. Several senior pupils helped them in excavations² and were given some findings for the museum.

Our museum is visited not only by local people but also by guests who come from different parts of the country. In the visitors' book you can find entries made by pupils, students, workers and collective farmers of all Soviet republics and some foreign countries.

¹ winding ['waɪndɪŋ] извивающийся

² excavations [ˌɛkskə'veɪʃənz] pl раскопки

IN ENGLAND
В АНГЛИИ


London: Tower Bridge.

A. SITUATIONS

- 1) You discuss with the members of the English-speaking club the political, economic and social structure of England.
- 2) You are taking part in the get-together with a person who is just back from England.
- 3) You speak of the traditions and customs in different spheres of British life.
- 4) You discuss the political situation in England and its international role in modern world.
- 5) You speak on the Anglo-Soviet relations.
- 6) You make a report on the life and activities of some British prominent public figure (statesman, author, actor, artist, *etc.*).
- 7) You listen to a lecture on England and put questions to clarify certain details.
- 8) You are going to visit England and you are making a detailed schedule for the tour of the country.
- 9) Your English friend takes you for a round of London (Liverpool, Edinburgh, *etc.*).

B. TOPICAL VOCABULARY
1

the House [haus] палата (*парламента*)
 Syn. chamber [ˈtʃeɪmbə]

the House of Commons ['kɒmənz] палата общин

The House of Commons has 630 members elected by ballot in the various constituencies of Great Britain. В палате общин заседает 630 членов парламента, избираемых тайным голосованием в различных избирательных округах Англии.

the House of Lords палата лордов

lord [lɔ:d] 1) лорд, пэр; 2) член палаты лордов

Syn. peer [piə]

Lord Chancellor ['tʃɑnsələ] лорд-канцлер (председатель палаты лордов и верховный судья Англии)

the Speaker ['spi:kə] спикер (председатель палаты общин)



Hastings: the old section of the town.

2

bill [bil] законопроект, билль

to pass a bill принять законопроект

to reject [ri'dʒekt] **a bill** отклонить законопроект

The Lords, can reject a bill only once. Палата лордов может отклонить какой-либо законопроект только один раз.

division *парл.* разделение голосов во время голосования; голосование

to call for a division объявить голосование

to divide [di'vaɪd] *парл.* голосовать

Divide! Divide! *возгласы, требующие прекращения прений и перехода к голосованию*

3

(Great) Britain ['brɪtən] Великобритания

England ['ɪŋɡlənd] Англия (*название государства и название одной из составных частей Великобритании*)

the English *pl собир.* англичане

Englishman ['ɪŋɡlɪʃmən] (*pl Englishmen* ['ɪŋɡlɪʃmen]) англичанин; **Englishwoman** ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ,wʊmən] (*pl Englishwomen* ['ɪŋɡlɪʃ,wɪmɪn]) англичанка

Ireland ['aɪələnd] Ирландия

Northern ['nɔ:ðən] **Ireland** Северная Ирландия

Syn. **Ulster** ['ʌlstə] Ольстер

the Irish *pl собир.* ирландцы

Irishman ['aɪəɪʃmən] (*pl Irishmen*) ирландец; **Irishwoman** (*pl Irishwomen*) ирландка

- kingdom** ['kɪŋdəm] королевство
 United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Со-
 единенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии
 (*официальное название Англии*)
- Scotland** ['skɒtlənd] Шотландия
the Scotch *pl* собир. шотландцы
Scotchman ['skɒtʃmən] (*pl* **Scotchmen**) шотландец; **Scotchwoman**
 (*pl* **Scotchwomen**) шотландка
- Wales** [welz] Уэльс
the Welsh *pl* собир. валлийцы
Welshman ['welʃmən] (*pl* **Welshmen**) валлиец;
Welshwoman (*pl* **Welshwomen**) валлийка

4

- dart** [dɑ:t] 1) острое метательное оружие; дротик; стрела; 2) *pl*
darts «дартс» (*игра, популярная среди простых людей Англии*)
 In every English pub people play darts, a popular game in
 which the players throw darts at the dart-board. В каждой
 английской закусочной играют в «дартс» — популярную игру,
 участники которой бросают дротики в стенную мишень.
- hare** [hæ], and **hounds** [haundz] спорт. «лисички» (*игра, в которой*
одни участники бегут, оставляя за собой след из бумажек, а
другие, вышедшие позже, их преследуют, стараясь перехватить)
- hopscotch** ['hɒpskɒtʃ] детская игра «классы»
 English children are fond of playing hopscotch. Английские дети
 любят играть «в классы».
- race** [reɪs] состязание в скорости; гонки; *pl* скачки
boat-race состязания по гребле
bump [bʌmp] **race** бамп-рейс (*состязания по гребле, при которых,*
обгоняя переднюю лодку, следует стукнуть ее носом по корме)
horse-race скачки
dog race собачьи бега
pancake ['ræŋkeɪk] **race** бег с блинами (*соревнования в Англии;*
проводятся ежегодно в первый вторник марта)
 In pancake races one has to make the pancake first and then
 run, tossing the pancake as one goes. Участник бега с бли-
 нами сначала должен приготовить блин, а затем бежать, под-
 брасывая его.
- Rugby** ['rʌɡbɪ] регби
 Rugby is a football game (15 to each side) in which players
 are allowed to use their hands in carrying the ball and hold-
 ing their opponents. Регби — это разновидность футбольной
 игры (между командами по 15 человек), в которой игрокам
 разрешается перемещаться по полю с мячом в руках, а так-
 же держать противника.
- soccer** ['sɒkə] футбол
Syn. association

May Day первое мая, весенний праздник в Англии
maypole ['meɪpəʊl] майское дерево (*украшенный цветами столб, вокруг которого танцует молодежь первого мая*)

May-queen ['meɪ'kwɪ:n] девушка, избранная за красоту «королевой мая» (*в майских играх*)

Mary, who was elected May-queen, stepped on to the maypole platform and boys and girls began to dance round her. Мэри, избранная «королевой мая», шагнула на площадку майского дерева, и мальчики и девочки начали танцевать вокруг нее.

May Week ['meɪ'wi:k] майская неделя (*студенческие празднества по случаю окончания учебного года в первые две недели июня*)

show [ʃəʊ] зрелище, спектакль, выставка

Syn. pageant ['pædʒənt] пышное зрелище; инсценировка; карнавальное шествие

Lord Mayor's ['lɔ:d'mɛəz] **Show** пышная процессия в честь вступления в должность лондонского лорд-мэра

Lord Mayor's Show has been annually held on the 9th of November since 1215. Ежегодно 9 ноября, начиная с 1215 года, проводятся пышные процессии в честь нового лондонского лорд-мэра.

ceremony ['serɪməni] церемония

The ceremony of coronation of English kings takes place in Westminster Abbey. Церемония коронации английских королей происходит в Вестминстерском аббатстве.

custom ['kʌstəm] обычай

The English stick to old customs and habits. Англичане придерживаются старых обычаев и привычек.

festivity [fes'tɪvɪtɪ] празднество, гуляние

May is the month of popular festivities in England. Май — месяц народных празднеств и гуляний в Англии.

service ['sɜ:vɪs] служба (церковная), церемония

The Cenotaph Commemoration Service церемония возложения венков и почтения памяти солдат, погибших в I и II мировых войнах, у Кенотафия (ул. Уайтхолл), происходящая ежегодно в ближайшее к 11 ноября воскресенье, обычно в присутствии королевы (короля)

tradition [trə'dɪʃən] традиция

to stick [stɪk] to tradition придерживаться традиций

C. ILLUSTRATION OF USE

SUBSTITUTION PATTERNS

1) "In what part of the United Kingdom is **Oxford** situated?"

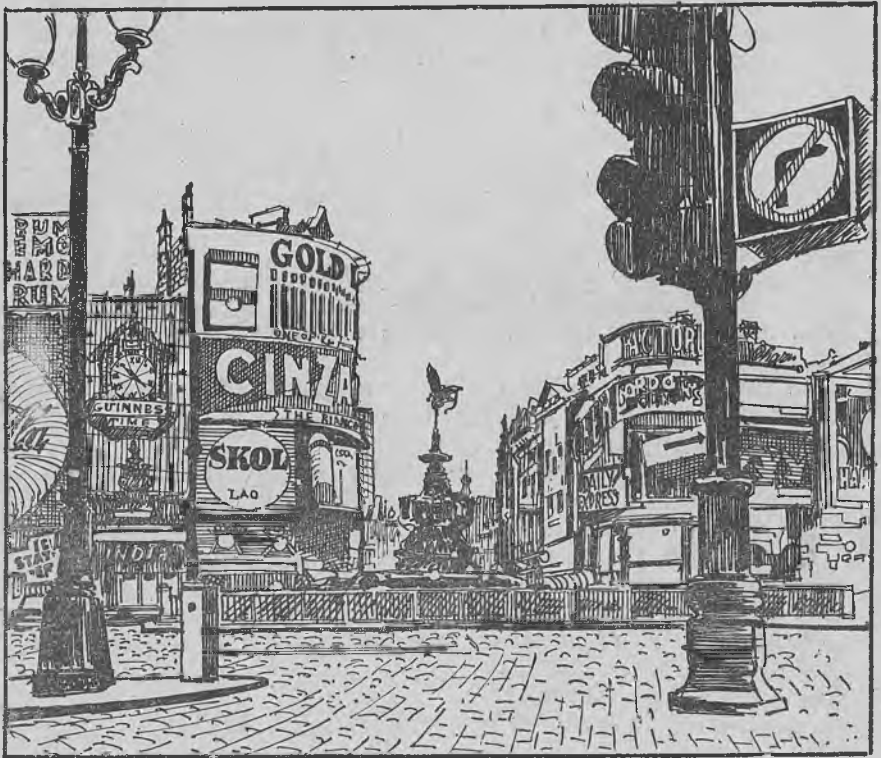
Belfast
Glasgow
Cardiff
Edinburgh
Birmingham

"As far as I know, it's in **England.**"

central part of England
Scotland
Wales
Northern Ireland (Ulster)

2) "What's the city of **Manchester** known for?"

Newcastle
Glasgow
Cambridge
Liverpool



London: Piccadilly Circus.

"That town is known as a **biggest centre of textile industry.**"
a largest port on the Western coast
a centre of shipbuilding
a large industrial centre
a University centre
a famous sea resort on the Southern coast

- 3) "What do you think I must see in London as a first choice?"
"I believe you should begin with **the Tower** by all means."

Westminster Abbey
Hyde Park
St. Paul's Cathedral
Trafalgar Square
the British Museum
Piccadilly Circus
the Houses of Parliament

- 4) "What are the most **notable** buildings and structures in London?"
famous
interesting

"There are lots of them and **Buckingham Palace** is only one of the many."

Nelson's Column
Westminster Abbey
London University
Tower Bridge
the Karl Marx Memorial Library
Royal Festival Hall

- 5) "What are the most interesting traditional events and festivities taking place in London in **spring**?"

summer
autumn
winter

"One of the loveliest events in **May** is surely **the Royal Windsor Horse Show.**"

Trooping the Colour	June
the International Motor Show	October
the Lord Mayor's Show	November
the Cenotaph Commemoration Service	

- 6) "What popular festivity or game do you like best of all?"
"Speaking of my personal likes and dislikes, I'd rather enjoy **pancake race** better than anything else."

maypole
dog races
cricket
hare and hounds
boat-races
May Week

CONVERSATIONS

I

"Is England the only name for that country?"

"No, it isn't. It's also called 'Great Britain', or simply 'Britain'."

"So it has two names?"

"There's also a third name—'The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland', or just 'The United Kingdom'."

"But that sounds more official, doesn't it?"

"Yes, it's the official name for the country."

II

"Is England a monarchy or a parliamentary republic?"

"Britain is a parliamentary monarchy."

"How's that?"

"It's simple: there's the King, or the Queen and there's a parliament enjoying the right to pass laws and elect the government."

III

"There are two chambers in British Parliament, aren't there?"

"Yes, the House of Lords and the House of Commons."

"The seats in Parliament are hereditary,¹ aren't they?"

"Not exactly. The seats are hereditary in the House of Lords, but as to the members of the House of Commons, they are elected every five years."

IV

"I'd like to see some places connected with Karl Marx. Which would you say are the most interesting?"

"Well, I think, the Marx House in Dean Street and Highgate Cemetery."

"I was told Marx had been extremely fond of taking walks in Hampstead Heath. Is that so?"

"Yes, very much so. Especially in summer, when the whole Marx family had their picnics there."

V

"Here's the house where V. I. Lenin published *Iskra*."

"Really? Can you tell me what's there now?"

"Why, yes, it's the Karl Marx Memorial Library."

¹ hereditary [hɪ'ɛdɪtəri] наследственный, передаваемый по наследству

"And where did V. I. Lenin live in London?"

"During his stay in London in 1902—1903 V. I. Lenin and N. K. Krupskaya lived in Holford¹ Square. Unfortunately, the house was destroyed by Nazi bombs during World War II."

VI

"Which are the most notable picture galleries in London?"

"Well, the National Gallery, to begin with, then comes the National Portrait Gallery, then the Tate Gallery."

"Yes, but what about the British Museum? I've heard a lot of it."

"Oh surely, you ought to go there, but the British Museum is not a museum of Fine Arts. In the first place it's a museum of history, archaeology and ethnography. It's also one of the largest libraries in the world."

VII

"Why, it's No. 10 Downing Street!"

"Exactly so. Here the Prime Minister of Britain lives."

"And where's the residence of the Queen?"

"The London residence of the British kings is Buckingham Palace. When the Queen is in residence the Royal Standard is flown at the mast-head."²

VIII

"What's 'Trooping the Colour'? I often heard of it but I never know what it means."

"Oh, it's one of the most colourful spectacles of the year. It's the ceremony which celebrates the birthday of the Queen. It's performed by troops of the Household Brigade in full dress uniform."

"When and where is it held?"

"It's held near St. James's Park in June."

IX

"They don't celebrate May Day in Britain in the way we do, do they?"

"Well, officially they don't and the 1st of May isn't a holiday. But the working-class people keep this day of international labour solidarity on one of the first Sundays of May."

¹ Holford ['houlfəd]

² mast-head ['mæsthed] флагшток

"And what is 'May Holiday' in England? I often heard of it."
"Oh, it's a centuries old traditional holiday, widely marked by the English."
"Do you mean the maypole?"
"Yes, there are all kinds of games during this holiday and it's a custom to choose the May-queen."

X

"I think we'll get off the bus near the Circus..."
"Do you mean to invite me to a circus show? I'd love to see it in London."
"Oh no, I mean Piccadilly Circus, it's just a square."
"I see. Why is it called that? Is it round, or what?"
"Well, it isn't exactly round. As a matter of fact any open space where a number of streets meet can be called a 'circus'. You can come across them all over England. But when a Londoner speaks of the Circus he means Piccadilly Circus."

XI

"I suppose you've been to Covent Garden?"
"Covent Garden? I'm afraid not. I have only been to Green Park, Regent's Park and Kensington Gardens."
"Dear me! Don't you know what Covent Garden is?"
"I certainly do. It's the Royal Opera House. I was just pulling your leg."¹

XII

"This is Fleet Street."
"Its name suggests a sea voyage."
"Nothing of the kind. It suggests journalism."
"Why?"
"Because all the big British daily newspapers are published here."

XIII

"While seeing the Tower of London, have you noticed several ravens² in the courtyard?"
"Oh yes, I have, there were some."
"There's a belief that the British Empire will come to an end when those ravens leave the Tower."

¹ to pull smb.'s leg *разг.* дурачить кого-л., разыгрывать

² raven ['reɪvn] ворон

"Well, but as far as I know the British Empire does not exist any more, though the ravens are still there."
"That's right. Their wings are clipped."¹

XIV

"Oh my! What are they all doing?"
"To keep up the tradition they pelt² the newly-married couples with handfuls of rice."
"They do stick to traditions and habits, these English."
"To be sure they do."

XV

"How did you enjoy your stay in Britain?"
"Oh, very much indeed. We could see a great deal within those fifteen days of our visit."
"What did your programme include?"
"London, Stratford-upon-Avon, Leeds, Glasgow and Edinburgh."
"What's your general impression?"
"Well, it isn't easy to describe it in one word."

XVI

"I say, Ann, speaking of your visit to Britain you mentioned Lord Mayor's Show. What is it?"



Finchingfield (Essex): a village with old cottages overlooking a green and a duckpond.

¹ to clip подрезать

² to pelt забрасывать, посыпать

"Well, it's a colourful ceremony and procession in London in November."

"Have you seen it while in London?"

"Yes. It's very impressive. It gives you a feeling as if you had lived two or three centuries ago."

"And who takes part in this Show?"

"The Lord Mayor himself and his suite.¹ All are dressed in medieval costumes. Six horses in red and gold harness² are drawing a 300-year-old gilded coach where the Lord Mayor sits."

STORY 1

(The members of the school English-speaking club have invited Anna Glebova who studies at Cambridge University under the students exchange scheme, to tell them something about England, its customs and traditions. Here are some of her stories.)

TRADITIONS OF THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT

Speaking about old English customs and habits I can't but mention in the first place those that are kept in Parliament. They have a long history and some of them look rather funny nowadays.

The Lord Chancellor, chairman of the House of Lords, still sits on the large sack of wool covered with red cloth. Many, many years ago, when wool was the main product of England, it naturally was the symbol of the country's power. Today the Woolsack is a mere tradition.

Many traditions are found in the House of Commons, too. When its new chairman, the Speaker, is elected, he is dragged to his chair putting up a show of resistance.³ This custom dates from the times when it was dangerous to be the Speaker.

Now take the voting procedure in the House of Commons. After the discussion of a bill the Speaker asks if it has the approval⁴ of the House. In case the approval is not unanimous some of the members shout 'Aye'⁵ (which is derived from the old French word meaning 'Yes') and others shout 'No'. Then the Speaker 'calls for division', or in other words, puts the bill to the vote. This is called 'division' since the voting is done by dividing: the members leave their seats and pass into the corridors through different doors, to show which way they are voting. The votes are counted as the members go through.

And here is another Parliament tradition. In the House of Commons there are benches and not separate seats as in most

¹ suite [swit] свита

² harness ['hɑ:nɪs] упряжь

³ resistance [rɪ'zɪstəns] сопротивление

⁴ approval [ə'pru:vəl] одобрение

⁵ Aye [aɪ]

European parliaments. The first strange thing about those benches is that they don't provide seat for all 630 members of the House, but only for the two-thirds of their number. So, in case all the MP's¹ appear at the session there won't be enough room for sitting. The second thing is that the rows of benches face each other while the Speaker's chair is in the centre of the House, between those rows of benches.

The front benches on the Speaker's right are for the members of the Government, the front benches on his left are for the leaders of the Opposition. The back benches are occupied by the ordinary members who are called 'back-benchers'.

These traditions of Parliament as well as many other England's customs and habits do not change.

STORY 2

PANCAKE RACES AND PANCAKE FIGHT

I think everybody knows that the English are very fond of races: boat-races, motor-races, horse-races and dog races. They are just crazy about racing. They even race with ... pancakes, and, frankly speaking, I won't be astonished much, if some day they race with beefsteaks and that sort of thing. Since foreigners usually know very little or nothing about pancake races I'd like to say a few words about them.

In early spring in some English villages and towns there is a pancake race. The Olney Pancake Race, for instance, is for housewives. The race at Oxford is for anyone who likes to enter and students often take part. The peculiar thing, however, is that in all these races, one has to make the pancake first and then run, tossing² it as one goes. The Olney Race is 415 yards long; the housewives have to toss their pancakes three times during the race. You say, it's not a very difficult thing to do? Well, try it and you'll see that it is!

But the English not only race with pancakes, but they fight for them, too. My English friends invited me to Westminster School, in London, to see the pancake fight. My, what an exciting fight it was! Before dinner the school cook fried a pancake, took it out into the school yard and tossed it high into the air and the boys (one from each class) fought for it. The winner was the boy who got the biggest piece of the pancake. He won a guinea (21 shillings). The other pancake fighters, my friends and me had a pancake for dinner, which was really delicious to eat. I wish you had had it, too. I'm sure you would have appreciated the school cook's skill.

¹ MP's = Members of Parliament

² to toss [tɒs] подбрасывать вверх

STORY 3

MAY WEEK AT CAMBRIDGE

What impressed me at Cambridge?¹ Well, most of all, May Week, I should say. It is, indeed, the most interesting time of the year at Cambridge, and it is neither in May, nor a week. I can see you are surprised, so was I when I learned about it. As a matter of fact, May Week is the name given to the first two weeks in June, the very end of the University year.

In May Week everything, as far as possible, has to happen in the open air — parties, games, picnics on boats, concerts and plays. Colleges prepare various events for May Week. The most important of these are the May Balls (for which some girls plot² years in advance to get invitations) and the May Races. What is May Races? Well, of course it's rowing races. You see, rowing plays an essential part in Cambridge life, and no less than 128 crews of eight compete in the 'Mays' over a period of four days.

Music and drama also have a part to play in the festivities. Nearly every college in the University (and there are 20 of them) holds a May Week concert.

So if you're going to visit Cambridge, come there in May Week. I'm sure it will be your most exciting experience.



Cambridge: King's College and Chapel.

STORY 4

DARTS

You ask me, "What are the most popular games in England today?" Well, first of all, I'd like to mention the ball games, such as cricket, golf, soccer, Rugby and, of course, bowls.³ These are extremely popular in England and, perhaps, except bowls, are known in this country, too.

But have you heard anything about darts? This is a traditional English game dating back to the Middle Ages. It's rather interesting and very popular with ordinary people. Is it also a ball game? No, it is played with darts and a dart-board. How? Well, the

¹ Cambridge ['keɪmbriːdʒ]

² to plot тайно замышлять; эд. стараться

³ bowls [bɔʊlz] игра в шары (см. тему «Спорт»)

players throw darts, small metal bodies with a steel point and three feathers, at a target, called a dart-board. The darts are usually about 5 inches long and the dart-board has numbered sections. As you can easily see, the score depends on the section in which the dart lands. Now each player has a set of three darts and throws them in turn. The game is really very simple, but you must have a good eye and a steady hand that is something achieved in the course of long training.

STORY 5

DERBY DAY¹

"You know," I said to my English friends as I looked through the list of horses in the evening paper, "I've never been to Epsom to see the Derby."

"What? Never seen the Derby? You've missed something, Ann!" said one of them. "Why not go this year? Don't lose your chance! Let's go together!"

"Why not?"

Derby Day was fine and sunny. We bought a pork pie and some tomatoes at the supermarket—and off we went.

The traffic on the road was very heavy: people in old and in shining new cars, people in buses, people on bicycles and on foot — everything was moving to Epsom.

We reached the racecourse at last, bought a race-card, found an empty stretch of grass and sat down.

There was plenty to watch: bookmakers² calling out and taking bets; tipsters³ telling people which horses to bet on; people selling ice-cream, candies, cold drinks.

My friends put ten shillings on a horse named Bingo.⁴

And then the race started. It was a very exciting race, I should say. My friends shouted, "Come on, Bingo! Come on!", while other people shouted at the top of their voices, "Pearly Queen!⁵ Pearly Queen! You're winning! You're winning!" But Pearly Queen did not win, and Bingo did. My friends were very happy. We really had a grand time.

¹ Derby ['dɑ:bɪ] Дерби (скачки в Эпсеме близ Лондона, происходящие ежегодно в первую среду июня)

Derby Day день скачек

² bookmaker букмекер (лицо, принимающее ставки на скачках)

³ tipster (лицо, дающее «советы», на каких лошадей лучше делать ставки)

⁴ Bingo Бинго (кличка лошади)

⁵ Pearly ['pɜ:li] Queen Королева Жемчуга (кличка лошади)

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

Предисловие	3			
1. Комната	9	15. Кино	157	
2. Семья	18	16. Путешествия	166	
3. Встреча с товарищем	28	17. У доктора	179	
4. В городе	38	18. Спорт	188	
5. Погода и климат	51	19. На почте. Разговор по телефону	200	
6. Еда	61	20. В деревне. Сельское хозяйство	211	
7. Одежда	75	21. На заводе. Промышленность	224	
8. Учеба	86	22. Радио и телевидение	235	
9. Профессия и работа	99	23. В театре	245	
10. Чем я увлекаюсь	111	24. Музыка и танцы	256	
11. В магазине	122	25. На выставке изобразительного	искусства	265
12. Дома	131	26. Осмотр достопримечатель-	ностей. В музее	277
13. Внешность человека	140	27. В Англии	290	
14. Характер, поведение, настрое-	ние и манеры человека			149

Редактор Ф. И. Юрасова
Художественный редактор Н. М. Ременникова
Технический редактор З. Б. Хамидулина
Корректор Л. П. Шелягина

Сдано в набор 11/X 1971 г. Подписано к печати 21/II 1972 г.
60×90^{1/16} Бумага типограф. № 2. Печ. л. 19. Уч.-изд. л. 17,54. Тираж 200 тыс. экз.
План 1972 г.

Издательство «Просвещение» Комитета по печати при Совете Министров РСФСР.
Москва, 3-й проезд Марьиной рощи, 31

Ордена Трудового Красного Знамени Первая Образцовая типография им. А. А. Жданова.
Москва, М-54, Валовая, 28. Заказ № 2416

Цена без переплета 44 к., переплет 10 к.

54 коп.

